

ISO 20022

## Corporate Actions - Maintenance 2022 - 2023 - ISO 15022 Variants

# Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Securities SEG on 19 January 2023

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Corporate Actions - Maintenance 2022 - 2023 - ISO 15022 Variants.

February 2023

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Message Set Overview</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	4
<b>2</b>	<b>head.001.001.02 BusinessApplicationHeaderV02</b>	<b>7</b>
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	7
2.2	Structure	10
2.3	Constraints	11
2.4	Message Building Blocks	12
<b>3</b>	<b>seev.031.002.13 CorporateActionNotification002V13</b>	<b>23</b>
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	23
3.2	Structure	26
3.3	Constraints	39
3.4	Message Building Blocks	57
<b>4</b>	<b>seev.032.002.08 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice002V08</b>	<b>230</b>
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	230
4.2	Structure	231
4.3	Constraints	231
4.4	Message Building Blocks	232
<b>5</b>	<b>seev.033.002.12 CorporateActionInstruction002V12</b>	<b>238</b>
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	238
5.2	Structure	240
5.3	Constraints	243
5.4	Message Building Blocks	246
<b>6</b>	<b>seev.034.002.13 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V13</b>	<b>277</b>
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	277
6.2	Structure	279
6.3	Constraints	280
6.4	Message Building Blocks	283
<b>7</b>	<b>seev.035.002.14 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice002V14</b>	<b>299</b>
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	299
7.2	Structure	302
7.3	Constraints	312
7.4	Message Building Blocks	322
<b>8</b>	<b>seev.036.002.14 CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V14</b>	<b>454</b>
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	454
8.2	Structure	456
8.3	Constraints	464
8.4	Message Building Blocks	472

<b>9</b>	<b>seev.037.002.14 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V14</b>	577
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	577
9.2	Structure	579
9.3	Constraints	581
9.4	Message Building Blocks	583
<b>10</b>	<b>seev.038.002.07 CorporateActionNarrative002V07</b>	603
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	603
10.2	Structure	604
10.3	Constraints	604
10.4	Message Building Blocks	606
<b>11</b>	<b>seev.039.002.12 CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V12</b>	613
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	613
11.2	Structure	615
11.3	Constraints	616
11.4	Message Building Blocks	617
<b>12</b>	<b>seev.040.002.12 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V12</b>	631
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	631
12.2	Structure	633
12.3	Constraints	634
12.4	Message Building Blocks	636
<b>13</b>	<b>seev.041.002.13 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V13</b>	645
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	645
13.2	Structure	647
13.3	Constraints	648
13.4	Message Building Blocks	651
<b>14</b>	<b>seev.042.002.11 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V11</b>	665
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	665
14.2	Structure	666
14.3	Constraints	668
14.4	Message Building Blocks	670
<b>15</b>	<b>seev.044.002.12</b>	
	<b>CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice002V12</b>	708
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	708
15.2	Structure	710
15.3	Constraints	711
15.4	Message Building Blocks	712
<b>16</b>	<b>Message Items Types</b>	724
16.1	MessageComponents	724
16.2	Message Datatypes	1091

# 1 Message Set Overview

## 1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
head.001.001.02 BusinessApplicationHeaderV02	<p>The Business Layer deals with Business Messages. The behaviour of the Business Messages is fully described by the Business Transaction and the structure of the Business Messages is fully described by the Message Definitions and related Message Rules, Rules and Market Practices. All of which are registered in the ISO 20022 Repository.</p> <p>A single new Business Message (with its accompanying business application header) is created - by the sending MessagingEndpoint - for each business event; that is each interaction in a Business Transaction. A Business Message adheres to the following principles:</p> <p>" A Business Message (and its business application header) must not contain information about the Message Transport System or the mechanics or mechanism of message sending, transportation, or receipt.</p> <p>" A Business Message must be comprehensible outside of the context of the Transport Message. That is the Business Message must not require knowledge of the Transport Message to be understood.</p> <p>" A Business Message may contain headers, footers, and envelopes that are meaningful for the business. When present, they are treated as any other message content, which means that they are considered part of the Message Definition of the Business Message and as such will be part of the ISO 20022 Repository.</p> <p>" A Business Message refers to Business Actors by their Name. Each instance of a Business Actor has one Name. The Business Actor must not be referred to in the Transport Layer.</p> <p>Specific usage of this BusinessMessageHeader may be defined by the relevant SEG.</p>
seev.031.002.13 CorporateActionNotification002V13	<p>The CorporateActionNotification message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information and preliminary information about eligible balance and entitlements.</p> <p>It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.
seev.032.002.08 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice02V08	<p>An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.</p> <p>The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.</p>
seev.033.002.12 CorporateActionInstruction002V12	<p>The CorporateActionInstruction message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.</p> <p>This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.</p>
seev.034.002.13 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V13	<p>The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent, to report the status of a received corporate action election instruction.</p> <p>This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.</p>
seev.035.002.14 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice002V14	<p>The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- to advise about the final eligible balance and entitlements and,</li> <li>- to pre-advise an upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.</li> </ul>
seev.036.002.14 CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V14	The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm the posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.
seev.037.002.14 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V14	The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse a previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.
seev.038.002.07 CorporateActionNarrative002V07	The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for such processes that cannot be handled using messages such as the CorporateActionNotification. It is not to be used for event narrative as that should be included in the

MessageDefinition	Definition
	CorporateActionNotification. Examples of when the CorporateActionNarrative message may be used include tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation requirements. This message should only be used when bilaterally agreed. This message is bi-directional.
seev.039.002.12 CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V12	The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.
seev.040.002.12 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V12	The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.
seev.041.002.13 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V13	The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report the status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.
seev.042.002.11 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V11	The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.
seev.044.002.12 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice002V12	The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

## 2 **head.001.001.02 BusinessApplicationHeaderV02**

### 2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The Business Layer deals with Business Messages. The behaviour of the Business Messages is fully described by the Business Transaction and the structure of the Business Messages is fully described by the Message Definitions and related Message Rules, Rules and Market Practices. All of which are registered in the ISO 20022 Repository.

A single new Business Message (with its accompanying business application header) is created - by the sending MessagingEndpoint - for each business event; that is each interaction in a Business Transaction. A Business Message adheres to the following principles:

" A Business Message (and its business application header) must not contain information about the Message Transport System or the mechanics or mechanism of message sending, transportation, or receipt.

" A Business Message must be comprehensible outside of the context of the Transport Message. That is the Business Message must not require knowledge of the Transport Message to be understood.

" A Business Message may contain headers, footers, and envelopes that are meaningful for the business. When present, they are treated as any other message content, which means that they are considered part of the Message Definition of the Business Message and as such will be part of the ISO 20022 Repository.

" A Business Message refers to Business Actors by their Name. Each instance of a Business Actor has one Name. The Business Actor must not be referred to in the Transport Layer.

Specific usage of this BusinessMessageHeader may be defined by the relevant SEG.

Outline

The BusinessApplicationHeaderV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. CharacterSet

Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

B. From

The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

C. To

The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

**D. BusinessMessageIdentifier**

Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

**E. MessageDefinitionIdentifier**

Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

**F. BusinessService**

Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

**G. MarketPractice**

Specifies the market practice to which the message conforms. The market practices are a set of rules agreed between parties that restricts the usage of the messages in order to achieve better STP (Straight Through Processing) rates.

A market practice specification may also extend the underlying message specification by using extensions or supplementary data of this underlying message.

**H. CreationDate**

Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

**I. BusinessProcessingDate**

Processing date and time indicated by the sender for the receiver of the business message. This date may be different from the date and time provided in the CreationDate.

Usage: Market practice or bilateral agreement should specify how this element should be used.

**J. CopyDuplicate**

Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

**K. PossibleDuplicate**

Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.



This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level retransmission.

L. Priority

Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

M. Signature

Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

N. Related

Specifies the Business Application Header(s) of the Business Message(s) to which this Business Message relates.

Can be used when replying to a query; can also be used when canceling or amending.

## 2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AppHdr>	[1..1]		C5	
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	12
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			12
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		12
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		13
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			13
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		13
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		13
	<b>BusinessMessageIdentifier</b> <BizMsgIdr>	[1..1]	Text		14
	<b>MessageDefinitionIdentifier</b> <MsgDefIdr>	[1..1]	Text		14
	<b>BusinessService</b> <BizSvc>	[0..1]	Text		14
	<b>MarketPractice</b> <MktPrctc>	[0..1]			14
	<b>Registry</b> <Regy>	[1..1]	Text		15
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		15
	<b>CreationDate</b> <CreDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		15
	<b>BusinessProcessingDate</b> <BizPrctgDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		15
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		15
	<b>PossibleDuplicate</b> <PssblDplct>	[0..1]	Indicator		16
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	16
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		17
	<b>Related</b> <Rltd>	[0..*]			17
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	18
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			18
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		18
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		18
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			19
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		19
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		19
	<b>BusinessMessageIdentifier</b> <BizMsgIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20
	<b>MessageDefinitionIdentifier</b> <MsgDefIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BusinessService</b> <BizSvc>	[0..1]	Text		20
	<b>CreationDate</b> <CreDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		20
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		20
	<b>PossibleDuplicate</b> <PssblDplct>	[0..1]	Indicator		21
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	21
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		22

## 2.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 OnlySignatureElement

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Signature is allowed.

### C5 RelatedPresentWhenCopyDupl

Related MUST contain the relevant BusinessMessageHeader elements of the BusinessMessage to which this BusinessMessage relates.

If CopyDuplicate is present, then Related MUST be present.

```
On Condition
  /CopyDuplicate is present
Following Must be True
  /Related[1] Must be present
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C6 ValidationByTable

### C7 ValidationByTable

## 2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 2.4.1 CharacterSet <CharSet>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

*Impacted by:* C6 "ValidationByTable"

*Datatype:* "UnicodeChartsCode" on page 1174

#### Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

### 2.4.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

**From <Fr>** contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		12
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		13

#### 2.4.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 940 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		941
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		941
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		942
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	942
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		943

### 2.4.2.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		757
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		758

### 2.4.3 To <To>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

**To <To>** contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		13
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIld>	[1..1]	±		13

#### 2.4.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 940 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		941
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		941
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		942
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	942
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		943

#### 2.4.3.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		757
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		758

## 2.4.4 BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

## 2.4.5 MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

## 2.4.6 BusinessService <BizSvc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

## 2.4.7 MarketPractice <MktPrctc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the market practice to which the message conforms. The market practices are a set of rules agreed between parties that restricts the usage of the messages in order to achieve better STP (Straight Through Processing) rates.

A market practice specification may also extend the underlying message specification by using extensions or supplementary data of this underlying message.

**MarketPractice <MktPrctc>** contains the following **ImplementationSpecification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Registry &lt;Regy&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		15
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		15

#### 2.4.7.1 Registry <Regy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the implementation specification registry in which the implementation specification of the ISO 20022 message is maintained.

For example, "MyStandards".

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1181

#### 2.4.7.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifier which unambiguously identifies, within the implementation specification registry, the implementation specification to which the ISO 20022 message is compliant. This can be done via a URN. It can also contain a version number or date.

For instance, "2018-01-01 - Version 2" or "urn:uuid:6e8bc430-9c3a-11d9-9669-0800200c9a66".

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1181

### 2.4.8 CreationDate <CreDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1175

### 2.4.9 BusinessProcessingDate <BizPrcgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Processing date and time indicated by the sender for the receiver of the business message. This date may be different from the date and time provided in the CreationDate.

Usage: Market practice or bilateral agreement should specify how this element should be used.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 1175

### 2.4.10 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

## 2.4.11 PossibleDuplicate <PssbIDp1ct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level retransmission.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1177](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

## 2.4.12 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "ValidationByTable"](#)

*Datatype:* ["BusinessMessagePriorityCode" on page 1102](#)



**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

**2.4.13 Signature <Sgntr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

**2.4.14 Related <Rltd>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the Business Application Header(s) of the Business Message(s) to which this Business Message relates.

Can be used when replying to a query; can also be used when canceling or amending.

**Related <Rltd>** contains the following **BusinessApplicationHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CharacterSet</b> <CharSet>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	18
	<b>From</b> <Fr>	[1..1]			18
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		18
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		18
	<b>To</b> <To>	[1..1]			19
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		19
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		19
	<b>BusinessMessageIdentifier</b> <BizMsgIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20
	<b>MessageDefinitionIdentifier</b> <MsgDefIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20
	<b>BusinessService</b> <BizSvc>	[0..1]	Text		20
	<b>CreationDate</b> <CreDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		20
	<b>CopyDuplicate</b> <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		20
	<b>PossibleDuplicate</b> <PssblDplct>	[0..1]	Indicator		21
	<b>Priority</b> <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	21
	<b>Signature</b> <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		22

### 2.4.14.1 CharacterSet <CharSet>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

*Impacted by:* C6 "ValidationByTable"

*Datatype:* "UnicodeChartsCode" on page 1174

#### Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

### 2.4.14.2 From <Fr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

**From <Fr>** contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		18
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIId>	[1..1]	±		18

#### 2.4.14.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 940 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		941
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		941
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		942
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	942
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		943

#### 2.4.14.2.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		757
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		758

#### 2.4.14.3 To <To>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

**To <To>** contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OrganisationIdentification</b> <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		19
Or}	<b>FinancialInstitutionIdentification</b> <FIld>	[1..1]	±		19

##### 2.4.14.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a person or an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 940 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		941
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		941
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		942
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	942
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		943

##### 2.4.14.3.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 757 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		757
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		758

#### 2.4.14.4 BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

#### 2.4.14.5 MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

#### 2.4.14.6 BusinessService <BizSvc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

#### 2.4.14.7 CreationDate <CreDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

Note Times must be normalized, using the "Z" annotation.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 1175

#### 2.4.14.8 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 2.4.14.9 PossibleDuplicate <PssbIDplct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level retransmission.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 2.4.14.10 Priority <Prty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

*Impacted by:* C7 "ValidationByTable"

*Datatype:* "BusinessMessagePriorityCode" on page 1102

**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

**2.4.14.11 Signature <Sgntr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

*Type:* (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

# 3 **seev.031.002.13**

## **CorporateActionNotification002V13**

### 3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionNotification message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information and preliminary information about eligible balance and entitlements.

It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.

It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionNotification002V13 MessageDefinition is composed of 25 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

##### B. NotificationGeneralInformation

General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

##### C. PreviousNotificationIdentification

Identification of the previously sent notification document.

##### D. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

##### E. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

##### F. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

G. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

H. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

I. IntermediateSecurity

Details on rights credited to the account as for example trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

J. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

K. CorporateActionOptionDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

L. AdditionalInformation

Additional information on the event.

M. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

N. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

O. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

P. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.

Q. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

R. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

S. DropAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

T. SolicitationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.



**U. InformationAgent**

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**V. Issuer**

Issuer of the financial instrument.

**W. Offeror**

Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

**X. TransferAgent**

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

**Y. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;CorpActnNtfctn&gt;</i>	[1..1]		C10, C12, C13, C14, C15, C18, C35, C36, C41, C42, C43, C44, C53, C54, C59, C61, C63, C64, C65, C71, C72, C73, C74, C78, C79, C80, C81, C82, C87, C88, C94, C96, C99, C102, C103, C116, C68	
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		57
	<b>NotificationGeneralInformation</b> <NtfctnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C89	57
	<b>NotificationType</b> <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		57
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		58
	<b>PreviousNotificationIdentification</b> <PrvsNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		58
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		58
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		58
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		59
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C91	59
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		60
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		60

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		60
	<b>EventProcessingType</b> <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C38	61
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		61
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C75, C97	62
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			63
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		64
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C104, C105, C106, C107	65
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>BlockchainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	68
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		71
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		72
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		72
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShpmntBal>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		75

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>IntermediateSecurity</b> <IntrmdtScty>	[0..1]	±		76
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C29, C31, C33	76
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]		C37	81
	<b>AnnouncementDate</b> <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>CertificationDeadline</b> <CertfctnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>CourtApprovalDate</b> <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>EarlyClosingDate</b> <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>EffectiveDate</b> <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>EqualisationDate</b> <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate</b> <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>FixingDate</b> <FxdDt>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>LotteryDate</b> <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>NewMaturityDate</b> <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>MeetingDate</b> <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>MarginFixingDate</b> <MrgnFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>ProrationDate</b> <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>RegistrationDeadline</b> <RegnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>ResultsPublicationDate</b> <RsItsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>DeadlineToSplit</b> <DdlInToSpl>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction</b> <DdlInForTaxBrkdwnInstr>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>TradingSuspendedDate</b> <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>UnconditionalDate</b> <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>WhollyUnconditionalDate</b> <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate</b> <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>SpecialExDate</b> <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		90

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GuaranteedParticipationDate</b> <GrntedPrtpctnDt>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdlN>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdlN>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>LapsedDate</b> <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>ThirdPartyDeadline</b> <ThrdPtyDdlN>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>EarlyThirdPartyDeadline</b> <EarlyThrdPtyDdlN>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>MarketClaimTrackingEndDate</b> <MktClmTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>LeadPlaintiffDeadline</b> <LeadPlntffDdlN>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>FilingDate</b> <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		94
	<b>HearingDate</b> <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		94
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C62	94
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C19	95
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>PercentageSought</b> <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>RelatedIndex</b> <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>Spread</b> <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>BidInterval</b> <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket</b> <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>InterestShortfall</b> <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>RealisedLoss</b> <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>DeclaredRate</b> <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>IndexFactor</b> <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			100
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>FirstBidIncrementPrice</b> <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>LastBidIncrementPrice</b> <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		101

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SciesQty>	[0..1]		C77	102
	<b>MaximumQuantity</b> <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	102
	<b>MinimumQuantitySought</b> <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±	C25	103
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	103
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	104
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C26	104
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C26	105
	<b>InterestAccruedNumberOfDays</b> <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C90	105
	<b>CouponNumber</b> <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		106
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		106
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		106
	<b>RestrictionIndicator</b> <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		106
	<b>AccruedInterestIndicator</b> <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		107
	<b>LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator</b> <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		107
	<b>ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator</b> <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		107
	<b>DividendType</b> <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>EventSequenceType</b> <EvtSeqTp>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>OccurrenceType</b> <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		108
	<b>RenounceableEntitlementStatusType</b> <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		108
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		109
	<b>ChangeType</b> <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		109
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtSciesDstrbnTp>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>CapitalGainInOutIndicator</b> <CptlGnlInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated</b> <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>ElectionType</b> <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>CertificationType</b> <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>ConsentType</b> <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>InformationType</b> <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		111

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator</b> <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd>	[0..*]	±		111
	<b>NewPlaceOfIncorporation</b> <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	112
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		112
	<b>NewCompanyName</b> <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		113
	<b>EventProcessingWebSiteAddress</b> <EvtPrcgWebSiteAdr>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>CorporateActionOptionDetails</b> <CorpActnOptnDtls>	[0..*]		C7, C11, C28, C30, C32, C34, C60, C93, C101, C92	114
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		124
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		124
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		124
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		125
	<b>OptionAvailabilityStatus</b> <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		125
	<b>CertificationBreakdownType</b> <CertfctnBrkdownTp>	[0..*]	±		125
	<b>BidRangeType</b> <BidRgTp>	[0..1]	±		125
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C16	126
	<b>ValidDomicileCountry</b> <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C16	126
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	126
	<b>DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction</b> <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>	[1..1]	±		127
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdownInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	<b>WithdrawalAllowedIndicator</b> <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	<b>ChangeAllowedIndicator</b> <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	<b>AppliedOptionIndicator</b> <ApplOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C22, C23, C66,	128

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C67, C95	
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			129
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			133
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		133
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		133
	<b>EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod</b> <EndOfSciesBlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			134
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		134
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		134
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		135
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		135
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		135
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		135
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		136
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C48, C50, C83, C85, C108, C110, C112, C117, C119	136
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		138
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		139



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		140
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		142
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		142
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		142
	<b>IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate</b> <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>BidInterval</b> <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			144
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		144
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>FirstBidIncrementPrice</b> <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		147
	<b>LastBidIncrementPrice</b> <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		147
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			148
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	148
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	149
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C26	149
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	150
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	150
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	151
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	151
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C39, C55, C57, C69	152
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]	±	C76, C98	155

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		156
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		156
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		156
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSciesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrlncmTp>	[0..*]	±		158
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		158
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		158
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		159
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C16	159
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		159
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	159
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			160
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		160
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			162
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		164
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		165

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		166
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvTax>	[0..*]	±		166
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C45	167
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		169
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			169
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	170
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	170
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C40, C56, C58, C70, C46	171
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		175
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		175
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		176
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		177
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C16	177
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			178
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	180
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	181
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	181
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	181
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	182
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	182

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	183
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	183
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	183
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	184
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	184
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	185
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	185
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	185
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	186
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	186
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	187
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	187
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	187
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	188
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	188
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscLStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	189
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	189
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	189
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	190
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	190
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	191
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	191
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	191
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	192
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	192
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	193
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	193
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	194
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	194
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	194
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	195

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	195
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	196
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	196
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	196
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	197
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	197
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	198
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	198
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	198
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			200
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		200
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		200
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		201
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		201
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		201
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C49, C51, C84, C86, C109, C111, C113, C118, C120	202
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		204
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		204
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		205
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		206
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		206
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		208
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		208

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		208
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <ApblRate>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		211
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		211
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		211
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C47	212
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		214
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	214
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±		215
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±		215
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..*]	±		216
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±		216
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..*]	±		216
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±		217
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±		217
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		217
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C5	218
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±	C6	218
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	219
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	219
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±	C6	220
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	220
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±	C6	221
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	±	C6	221
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	±	C6	222

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BasketOrIndexInformation</b> <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..*]	±	C6	222
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	±	C6	223
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		223
	<b>ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary</b> <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy>	[0..*]	±	C6	224
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		224
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		225
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		225
	<b>Registrar</b> <Regar>	[0..1]	±		225
	<b>ResellingAgent</b> <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		226
	<b>PhysicalSecuritiesAgent</b> <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>DropAgent</b> <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		226
	<b>SolicitationAgent</b> <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		227
	<b>InformationAgent</b> <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	±		227
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		228
	<b>TransferAgent</b> <TrfAgt>	[0..1]	±		228
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C115	228

## 3.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

**C4 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C5 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C6 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C7 AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

**C8 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

**C9 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C10 AppliedOptionRule**

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C11 AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

**C12 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/OptionType/Code is equal to value  
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'  
Following Must be True



/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C13 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestUGRule**

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

```
if
    at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionType/Code]
    has value included in the following list 'BOBD'
, then
    every occurrence of [CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code]
    must have value included in the following list 'WTRC'
```

*Expression Language: UGRule*

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C14 BidInterval1Rule**

If BidInterval is present in CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails, then BidInterval is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C25)

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/BidInterval is present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails/BidInterval Must be
    absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C15 BidInterval2Rule**

If BidInterval is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails, then BidInterval is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C25)

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails/BidInterval is
    present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/BidInterval Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C16 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### **C17 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C18 DeclaredRateRule**

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present, then CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate must be present.

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*] is present
  And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails is present
  And    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails/
IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate Must be present

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C19 DeclaredRateRule**

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

**C20 DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C21 DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C22 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C23 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C24 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C25 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C26 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C27 DissenterRights1Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

**C28 DissenterRights1Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

**C29 DissenterRights1UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

*Expression Language:* UGRule

**C30 DissenterRights1UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

*Expression Language:* UGRule

**C31 DissenterRights2Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

**C32 DissenterRights2Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

**C33 DissenterRights2UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

*Expression Language:* UGRule

**C34 DissenterRights2UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

*Expression Language:* UGRule

**C35 DissenterRights3Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) or DISS (DissenterRights) in any occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, then in

CorporateActionDetails, OfferType/Code values NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) and DISS (DissenterRights) are not allowed.

(MT 564 NVR C28)

```
On Condition
  /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value
  'DissenterRights'
Or
  /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value
  'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'
Following Must be True
  /CorporateActionDetails/OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value
  'DissenterRights'
And
  /CorporateActionDetails/OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from
  value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C36 DissenterRightsUG3Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) or DISS (DissenterRights) in any occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, then in CorporateActionDetails, OfferType/Code values NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) and DISS (DissenterRights) are not allowed.

(MT 564 NVR C28)

```
if
  at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionOptionDetails/OfferType/Code]
  has value included in the following list 'NDIS' or 'DISS'
, then
  every occurrence of [CorporateActionDetails/OfferType/Code] must have
  value not included in the following list 'NDIS' or 'DISS'
```

*Expression Language: UGRule*

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C37 EffectiveDateRule

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

### C38 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### C39 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C40 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C41 FirstBidIncrementPrice1Rule**

If FirstBidIncrementPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then FirstBidIncrementPrice is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice is present  
Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C42 FirstBidIncrementPrice2Rule**

If FirstBidIncrementPrice is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then FirstBidIncrementPrice is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice is present  
Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C43 FirstBidIncrementPriceEventType1Rule**

If FirstBidIncrementPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to either BIDS (Repurchase Offer) or DTCH (Dutch Auction) or TEND (Tender).

(MT 564 NVR C30)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice is present  
Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'RepurchaseOffer'

Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'DutchAuction'

Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'Tender'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C44 FirstBidIncrementPriceEventType2Rule**

If FirstBidIncrementPrice is present in any occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to either BIDS (Repurchase Offer) or DTCH (Dutch Auction) or TEND (Tender).

(MT 564 NVR C30)

On Condition  
     /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice is present  
 Following Must be True  
     /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'RepurchaseOffer'  
     Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'DutchAuction'  
     Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'Tender'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C45 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

#### **C46 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

#### **C47 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

#### **C48 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

#### **C49 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

#### **C50 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

#### **C51 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

#### **C52 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C53 IncentivePremiumEventType1Rule**

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in any occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator[\*]/Code is equal to value 'IncentivePremiumPayment'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'Consent'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C54 IncentivePremiumEventTypeUG1Rule**

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in any occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

if

at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code] has value included in the following list 'INCP'

, then

every occurrence of [CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code] must have value included in the following list 'CONS'

*Expression Language: UGRule*

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C55 IncomeType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

**C56 IncomeType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

**C57 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C58 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C59 InformationEventRule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is INFO (Information), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent and no occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'Information'

Following Must be True  
     /IntermediateSecurity Must be absent  
 And      /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*] Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C60 InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

#### **C61 InterestPaymentRule**

CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRate and CorporateActionOptionsDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedforPayment must not be mixed. InterestRate is used to provide the annual rate of the financial instrument. InterestRateUsedforPayment is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C62 InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

#### **C63 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHDI (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

On Condition  
     /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present  
 And      /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value  
 'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'  
 Following Must be True  
     /CorporateActionDetails Must be present  
 And      /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must  
 be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C64 IntermediateSecurity1Rule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHDI (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition  
     /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present  
 And      /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value  
 'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'  
 Following Must be True  
     /IntermediateSecurity Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*



**C65 IntermediateSecurity2Rule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHTS (Rights Issue), then IntermediateSecurity must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'RightsIssue'

Following Must be True

/IntermediateSecurity Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C66 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C67 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C68 IssuerAgentGuideline**

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C69 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C70 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C71 LastBidIncrementPrice1Rule**

If LastBidIncrementPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then LastBidIncrementPrice is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C72 LastBidIncrementPrice2Rule**

If LastBidIncrementPrice is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then LastBidIncrementPrice is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice is
present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice Must be absent
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C73 LastBidIncrementPriceEventType1Rule**

If LastBidIncrementPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to either BIDS (Repurchase Offer) or DTCH (Dutch Auction) or TEND (Tender).

(MT 564 NVR C30)

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice is present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'RepurchaseOffer'
Or
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'DutchAuction'
Or
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'Tender'
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C74 LastBidIncrementPriceEventType2Rule**

If LastBidIncrementPrice is present in any occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to either BIDS (Repurchase Offer) or DTCH (Dutch Auction) or TEND (Tender).

(MT 564 NVR C30)

```
On Condition
    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice is
present
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'RepurchaseOffer'
Or
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'DutchAuction'
Or
    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'Tender'
```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C75 MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

**C76 MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

**C77 MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule**

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

**C78 MaximumPrice1Rule**

If MaximumPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then MaximumPrice is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/MaximumPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/PriceDetails/MaximumPrice Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C79 MaximumPrice2Rule**

If MaximumPrice is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then MaximumPrice is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/PriceDetails/MaximumPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/MaximumPrice Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C80 MinimumPrice1Rule**

If MinimumPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then MinimumPrice is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/MinimumPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/PriceDetails/MinimumPrice Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C81 MinimumPrice2Rule**

If MinimumPrice is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then MinimumPrice is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/PriceDetails/MinimumPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/MinimumPrice Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C82 NameChangeRule**

If CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalInformation/NewCompanyName/AdditionalInformation is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value CHAN (Change) must be present and CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType/Code value NAME (Name) must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType.

(MT 564 NVR C10).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C83 NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

**C84 NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

**C85 NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

**C86 NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C87 NewMaturityDateRule**

If CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/NewMaturityDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be EXTM (Maturity Extension).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C88 NotificationIdentificationRule**

If NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is REPL (Replace) or RMDR (Reminder) then PreviousNotificationIdentification must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C9).

On Condition

/NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value  
'Replacement'

Or /NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value  
'Reminder'

Following Must be True

/PreviousNotificationIdentification Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C89 NotificationTypeGuideline**

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

**C90 NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

**C91 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C92 OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

**C93 OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule**

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

**C94 OtherEventRule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other) then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'OtherEvent'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[\*] Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[\*]/AdditionalInformation[\*] Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C95 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C96 PaymentDateRule**

If at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails or at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails is present, then CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate must be absent. (MT 564 NVR C16).

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/CashMovementDetails[\*] is present

Or /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*] is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C97 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**C98 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**C99 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule**

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C100 RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**C101 RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

**C102 SafekeepingAccount1Rule**

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity, MinimumExercisableQuantity, MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).

On Condition

    /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present

And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value 'General'

Following Must be True

    /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/

SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C103 SafekeepingAccount2Rule**

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

On Condition  
     /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present  
     And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value  
     'General'  
 Following Must be True  
     /CorporateActionOptionDetails[\*]/CashMovementDetails[\*]/AmountDetails  
 Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C104 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

**C105 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

**C106 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

**C107 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C108 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C109 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C110 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C111 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C112 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

**C113 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

**C114 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C115 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C116 TotalEligibleBalanceRule**

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then at least one occurrence of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails must be present and TotalEligibleBalance must be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance.

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) or is not present, then TotalEligibleBalance may or may not be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance but it will not necessarily be the final eligible balance quantity.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C117 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C118 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C119 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C120 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C121 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can



not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 3.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see ["Pagination1"](#) on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		866
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		867

### 3.4.2 NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

*Impacted by:* [C89 "NotificationTypeGuideline"](#)

**NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNotification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NotificationType <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		57
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		58

#### Constraints

- **NotificationTypeGuideline**

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

#### 3.4.2.1 NotificationType <NtfctnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of notification.

*Datatype:* ["CorporateActionNotificationType1Code"](#) on page 1133

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

### 3.4.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionProcessingStatus6Choice](#)" on page 920 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			920
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

### 3.4.3 PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the previously sent notification document.

**PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		748
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	748

### 3.4.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification17](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752

### 3.4.5 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			751
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		751
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		751
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	751
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	752

### 3.4.6 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference4" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			919
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		919
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		919
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	919

### 3.4.7 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C91 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionGeneralInformation170** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		60
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		60
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		60
	<b>EventProcessingType</b> <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		60
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C38	61
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		61
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C75, C97	62

#### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 3.4.7.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

#### 3.4.7.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

#### 3.4.7.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

#### 3.4.7.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

**EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventProcessingType3Choice" on page 918 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		918

### 3.4.7.5 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C38 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType89Choice" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### 3.4.7.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		917

**3.4.7.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.*Impacted by:* C75 "MaturityDateRule", C97 "PreviousNextFactorRule"**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentAttributes114" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C12, C13, C19, C20, C23	783
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		784
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		784
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		784
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		784
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	785
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		785
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		785
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		785
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		785
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		786
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		786
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		786
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		786
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		786
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		786
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		786
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		787
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		787
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		787
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		788
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C14	788
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C14	788

**Constraints**

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

### 3.4.8 **AccountDetails <AcctDtls>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification57Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		64
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C104, C105, C106, C107	65
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	68
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		71
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		72
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		72
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		75

### 3.4.8.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own an underlying financial instrument.



**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see "AccountIdentification10" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724

### 3.4.8.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* C104 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C105

"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C106

"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C107 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	68
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		71
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		72
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		72
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		75

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
  /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

### 3.4.8.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1186

### 3.4.8.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184

### 3.4.8.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	937
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938

### 3.4.8.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 1053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1054
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1054
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1054
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1055

#### 3.4.8.2.5 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C8 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		69
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		70
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		71
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		71
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		72
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		72
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		72
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		73
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		74
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		75
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		75

#### Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

#### 3.4.8.2.5.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "TotalEligibleBalanceFormat11" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		725
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		725
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		726

#### 3.4.8.2.5.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 3.4.8.2.5.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 3.4.8.2.5.4 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 3.4.8.2.5.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 3.4.8.2.5.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 3.4.8.2.5.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat16Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		727
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		727
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		727

#### 3.4.8.2.5.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat16Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		727
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		727
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		727

#### 3.4.8.2.5.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 3.4.8.2.5.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.



**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat16Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		727
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		727
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		727

#### 3.4.8.2.5.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 3.4.8.2.5.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 3.4.8.2.5.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 3.4.8.2.5.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 3.4.8.2.5.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

**ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 3.4.8.2.5.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 3.4.8.2.5.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 3.4.8.2.5.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

**AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 3.4.8.2.5.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

**UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

### 3.4.9 IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details on rights credited to the account as for example trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

**IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentAttributes117" on page 767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..1]	±	C12, C13, C19, C20, C23	768
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		769
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		769
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		769
	IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		770
	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		770
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		770
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		770
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		771
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		771
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		771

### 3.4.10 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C27 "DissenterRights1Rule", C29 "DissenterRights1UGRule", C31 "DissenterRights2Rule", C33 "DissenterRights2UGRule"

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction79** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]		C37	81
	<b>AnnouncementDate</b> <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>CertificationDeadline</b> <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>CourtApprovalDate</b> <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>EarlyClosingDate</b> <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>EffectiveDate</b> <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>EqualisationDate</b> <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate</b> <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>FixingDate</b> <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>LotteryDate</b> <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>NewMaturityDate</b> <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>MeetingDate</b> <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>MarginFixingDate</b> <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>ProrationDate</b> <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>RegistrationDeadline</b> <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>ResultsPublicationDate</b> <RsltsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>DeadlineToSplit</b> <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction</b> <DdlnForTaxBrkdwInstr>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>TradingSuspendedDate</b> <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>UnconditionalDate</b> <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>WhollyUnconditionalDate</b> <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate</b> <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>SpecialExDate</b> <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>GuaranteedParticipationDate</b> <GrntedPrtpnDt>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>LapsedDate</b> <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		92

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>ThirdPartyDeadline</b> <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>EarlyThirdPartyDeadline</b> <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>MarketClaimTrackingEndDate</b> <MktClmTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>LeadPlaintiffDeadline</b> <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>FilingDate</b> <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		94
	<b>HearingDate</b> <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		94
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C62	94
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C19	95
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>PercentageSought</b> <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>RelatedIndex</b> <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>Spread</b> <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>BidInterval</b> <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket</b> <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>InterestShortfall</b> <IntrstShrtfl>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>RealisedLoss</b> <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>DeclaredRate</b> <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>IndexFactor</b> <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			100
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>FirstBidIncrementPrice</b> <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>LastBidIncrementPrice</b> <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]		C77	102
	<b>MaximumQuantity</b> <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	102
	<b>MinimumQuantitySought</b> <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±	C25	103
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	103
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	104

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C26	104
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C26	105
	<b>InterestAccruedNumberOfDays</b> <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C90	105
	<b>CouponNumber</b> <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		106
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		106
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		106
	<b>RestrictionIndicator</b> <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		106
	<b>AccruedInterestIndicator</b> <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		107
	<b>LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator</b> <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		107
	<b>ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator</b> <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		107
	<b>DividendType</b> <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>EventSequenceType</b> <EvtSeqTp>	[0..1]	±		107
	<b>OccurrenceType</b> <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		108
	<b>RenounceableEntitlementStatusType</b> <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		108
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		109
	<b>ChangeType</b> <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		109
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtp>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>CapitalGainInOutIndicator</b> <CptlGnlInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated</b> <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>ElectionType</b> <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		110
	<b>CertificationType</b> <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>ConsentType</b> <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>InformationType</b> <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		111
	<b>TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator</b> <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrclsInd>	[0..*]	±		111
	<b>NewPlaceOfIncorporation</b> <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		112
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	112

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		112
	<b>NewCompanyName</b> <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		113
	<b>EventProcessingWebSiteAddress</b> <EvtPrcgWebSiteAdr>	[0..1]	Text		113

**Constraints**

- **DissenterRights1Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

On Condition

/OfferType[\*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRights'

Following Must be True

/OfferType[\*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'

- **DissenterRights1UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

if

at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the following list 'DISS'

, then

every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the following list 'NDIS'

- **DissenterRights2Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

On Condition

/OfferType[\*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'

Following Must be True

/OfferType[\*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRights'

- **DissenterRights2UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

if

at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the following list 'NDIS'

, then

every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the following list 'DISS'



### 3.4.10.1 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C37 "EffectiveDateRule"

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate96** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AnnouncementDate</b> <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>CertificationDeadline</b> <CertfctnDdln>	[0..1]	±		83
	<b>CourtApprovalDate</b> <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>EarlyClosingDate</b> <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>EffectiveDate</b> <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>EqualisationDate</b> <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		84
	<b>FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate</b> <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>FixingDate</b> <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>LotteryDate</b> <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		85
	<b>NewMaturityDate</b> <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>MeetingDate</b> <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>MarginFixingDate</b> <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		86
	<b>ProrationDate</b> <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>RegistrationDeadline</b> <RegnDdln>	[0..1]	±		87
	<b>ResultsPublicationDate</b> <RsItsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>DeadlineToSplit</b> <DdlnToSpl>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction</b> <DdlnForTaxBrkdwInsr>	[0..1]	±		88
	<b>TradingSuspendedDate</b> <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>UnconditionalDate</b> <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>WhollyUnconditionalDate</b> <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		89
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate</b> <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>SpecialExDate</b> <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		90
	<b>GuaranteedParticipationDate</b> <GrntedPrtpctnDt>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline</b> <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>LapsedDate</b> <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		92

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ThirdPartyDeadline</b> <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		92
	<b>EarlyThirdPartyDeadline</b> <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>MarketClaimTrackingEndDate</b> <MktClnTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>LeadPlaintiffDeadline</b> <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>FilingDate</b> <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		94
	<b>HearingDate</b> <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		94

**Constraints**

- **EffectiveDateRule**

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

**3.4.10.1.1 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the issuer announced that a corporate action event will occur.

**AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

**3.4.10.1.2 CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which the certification must be sent.

**CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

**3.4.10.1.3 CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvIDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date upon which the court provided approval.**CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvIDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

**3.4.10.1.4 EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* First possible early closing date of an offer if different from the expiry date.**EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

**3.4.10.1.5 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which an event is officially effective from the issuer's perspective.**EffectiveDate <FctvDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

**3.4.10.1.6 EqualisationDate <EqualstnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time on which all or part of any holding bought in a unit trust is subject to being treated as capital rather than income. This is normally one day after the previous distribution's ex date.

**EqualisationDate** <EquIstnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.10.1.7 FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtIdAnncmntDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time at which additional information on the event will be announced, for example, exchange ratio announcement date.

**FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate** <FrthrDtIdAnncmntDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 3.4.10.1.8 FixingDate <FxdDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time at which an index / rate / price / value will be determined.

**FixingDate** <FxdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 3.4.10.1.9 LotteryDate <LtryDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.

**LotteryDate <LtryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.10.1.10 NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time to which the maturity date of an interest bearing security is extended.

**NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.10.1.11 MeetingDate <MtgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which the bondholder's or shareholder's meeting will take place.

**MeetingDate <MtgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 3.4.10.1.12 MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the margin rate will be determined.

**MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat41Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.10.1.13 ProrationDate <PrratnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time (and time) at which an issuer will determine the proration amount/quantity of an offer.

**ProrationDate <PrratnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat41Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.10.1.14 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat41Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.10.1.15 RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which instructions to register or registration details will be accepted.

**RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 3.4.10.1.16 ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which results are published, for example, results of an offer.

**ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 3.4.10.1.17 DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which instructions must be received to split securities, for example, of physical certificates.

**DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 3.4.10.1.18 DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on until which tax breakdown instructions will be accepted.



**DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 3.4.10.1.19 TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdT>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which trading of a security is suspended as the result of an event.

**TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdT>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 3.4.10.1.20 UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time upon which the terms of the take-over become unconditional as to acceptances.

**UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.10.1.21 WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at on which all conditions, including regulatory, legal etc. pertaining to the take-over, have been met.

**WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.10.1.22 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.10.1.23 OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the corporate action is legally announced by an official body, for example, publication by a governmental administration.

**OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 3.4.10.1.24 SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time from which 'special processing' can start to be used by participants for that event. Special processing is a means of marking a transaction, that would normally be traded ex or cum, as

being traded cum or ex respectively, for example, a transaction dealt 'special' after the ex date would result in the buyer being eligible for the entitlement. This is typically used in the UK and Irish markets.

**SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.10.1.25 GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last date/time by which a buying counterparty to a trade can be sure that it will have the right to participate in an event.

**GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.10.1.26 ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdlIn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which an entitled holder needs to advise their counterparty to a transaction of their election for a corporate action event, also known as Buyer Protection Deadline.

**ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdlIn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 3.4.10.1.27 ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdlIn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, prior to the election to counterparty market deadline.

**ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 3.4.10.1.28 LapsedDate <LpsdDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time at which an event/offer is terminated or lapsed.

**LapsedDate <LpsdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.10.1.29 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.10.1.30 ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, for example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

**ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 3.4.10.1.31 EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time set by the issuer agent as a first early deadline by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, possibly giving the holder eligibility to incentives. For example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

**EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 3.4.10.1.32 MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date by which the depository stops monitoring activities of the event, for instance, accounting and tracking activities for due bills end.

**MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.10.1.33 LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last day an investor can become a lead plaintiff.

**LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 3.4.10.1.34 FilingDate <FilgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the action was filed at the applicable court.

**FilingDate <FilgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.10.1.35 HearingDate <HrgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date for the hearing between the plaintiff and defendant, as set by the court.

**HearingDate <HrgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.10.2 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C62 "InterestPeriodRule"

**PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>** contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionPeriod15](#)" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		730
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		731
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		731
	ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		731
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		731
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		732
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		732
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		732
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		733
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		733
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		733
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		733
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		734
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		734
	SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>	[0..1]	±		734

#### Constraints

- **InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

### 3.4.10.3 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C19 "DeclaredRateRule"](#)

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate110** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InterestRate</b> <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>PercentageSought</b> <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		96
	<b>RelatedIndex</b> <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>Spread</b> <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>BidInterval</b> <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		97
	<b>PreviousFactor</b> <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>NextFactor</b> <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket</b> <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>InterestShortfall</b> <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		98
	<b>RealisedLoss</b> <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>DeclaredRate</b> <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		99
	<b>IndexFactor</b> <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		99

#### Constraints

- **DeclaredRateRule**

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

#### 3.4.10.3.1 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat46Choice"](#) on page 1047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1048

#### 3.4.10.3.2 PercentageSought <PctgSght>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of securities the offeror/issuer will purchase or redeem under the terms of the event.



**PercentageSought <PctgSght>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat7Choice" on page 1050 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1050
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1050

#### 3.4.10.3.3 RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Index rate related to the interest rate of the forthcoming interest payment.

**RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 3.4.10.3.4 Spread <Sprd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Margin allowed over or under a given rate.

**Spread <Sprd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 3.4.10.3.5 BidInterval <BidIntrvl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Acceptable price increment used for submitting a bid.

**BidInterval <BidIntrvl>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat50Choice" on page 890 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		891
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	891
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		891

**3.4.10.3.6 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.**PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat12Choice" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922

**3.4.10.3.7 NextFactor <NxtFctr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.**NextFactor <NxtFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat12Choice" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922

**3.4.10.3.8 ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of discount for securities purchased through a reinvestment scheme as compared to the current market price of security.**ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

**3.4.10.3.9 InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the interest payment and the expected or scheduled rate of the interest payment.

**InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1047

#### 3.4.10.3.10 RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the capital or principal repayment and the scheduled capital repayment.

**RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1047

#### 3.4.10.3.11 DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Dividend or interest rate declared by the issuer.

**DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1047

#### 3.4.10.3.12 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.

**IndexFactor <IndxFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1049 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1049
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1049
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1049

**3.4.10.4 PriceDetails <PricDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action event.**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice80** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		100
	<b>FirstBidIncrementPrice</b> <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		101
	<b>LastBidIncrementPrice</b> <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		101

**3.4.10.4.1 MaximumPrice <MaxPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum or cap price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.**MaximumPrice <MaxPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat59Choice](#)" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			977
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		978
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		978
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		978

**3.4.10.4.2 MinimumPrice <MinPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum or floor price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

**MinimumPrice <MinPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			977
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		978
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		978
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		978

#### 3.4.10.4.3 FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* First acceptable price after the Minimum Price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.

**FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			977
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		978
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		978
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		978

#### 3.4.10.4.4 LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last acceptable price before the Maximum Price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.

**LastBidIncrementPrice** <LastBidIncrmtPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			977
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		978
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		978
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		978

### 3.4.10.5 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C77 "MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule"

**SecuritiesQuantity** <SctiesQty> contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumQuantity</b> <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	102
	<b>MinimumQuantitySought</b> <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±	C25	103
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	103
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	104
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C26	104
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C26	105

#### Constraints

- **MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule**

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

#### 3.4.10.5.1 MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The maximum number of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

*Impacted by:* C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity44Choice" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		991
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		991
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		991
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.10.5.2 MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem under the terms of the event. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

*Impacted by:* C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity44Choice" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		991
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		991
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		991
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.10.5.3 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

*Impacted by:* C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity43Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.10.5.4 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

*Impacted by:* C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity43Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.10.5.5 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.

*Impacted by:* C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"



**BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity43Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.10.5.6 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.

*Impacted by:* C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity43Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.10.6 InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

*Impacted by:* C90 "NumberRule"

*Datatype:* "Max3Number" on page 1178

**Constraints**

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

**3.4.10.7 CouponNumber <CpnNb>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Number of the coupon attached/associated with a security.

**CouponNumber <CpnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IdentificationFormat4Choice](#)" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		909
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		910
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		910

**3.4.10.8 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required.

Yes = certification required.

No = no certification required.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**3.4.10.9 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**3.4.10.10 RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether restrictions apply to the corporate action event or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**3.4.10.11 AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the holder is entitled to accrued interest.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1177](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**3.4.10.12 LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether a letter of guaranteed delivery can be submitted in order to participate in the offer on full eligible position. It is not intended for use in situations arising from failed or late trades.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1177](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**3.4.10.13 ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the announcement was initiated by the first intermediary in the custody chain in accordance with SRD II.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1177](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**3.4.10.14 DividendType <DvddTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the conditions in which a dividend is paid.**DividendType <DvddTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DividendTypeFormat10Choice" on page 908](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		909

**3.4.10.15 EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is an interim or a final event in a series of predefined or planned events of the same type and for the same underlying instrument.

**EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "EventSequenceTypeFormat2Choice" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		866

#### 3.4.10.16 OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions in which the instructions and/or payment of the proceeds occurs.

**OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "DistributionTypeFormat8Choice" on page 908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		908

#### 3.4.10.17 OfferType <OfferTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

**OfferType <OfferTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "OfferTypeFormat13Choice" on page 807 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		808
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		808

#### 3.4.10.18 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

**RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat4Choice" on page 911 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		911

#### 3.4.10.19 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat20Choice" on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		907

### 3.4.10.20 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to the corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat22Choice" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		807

### 3.4.10.21 ChangeType <ChngTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of change announced.

**ChangeType <ChngTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat8Choice" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		906

### 3.4.10.22 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of intermediates securities distribution.

**IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat18Choice" on page 904 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		905

### 3.4.10.23 CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlInOutInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies whether the capital gain is in the scope of the EU Savings directive for the income realised upon the sale, refund or redemption of shares and units (.) (Article 6(1d)).

**CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnInOutInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "CapitalGainFormat4Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		903
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		903

#### 3.4.10.24 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies whether the financial instrument calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

**TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat4Choice" on page 902 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		903

#### 3.4.10.25 ElectionType <ElctnTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.

**ElectionType <ElctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ElectionTypeFormat4Choice" on page 901 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		902

#### 3.4.10.26 LotteryType <LtryTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 900 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		901

**3.4.10.27 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the certification format required, this is, physical or electronic format.**CertificationType <CertfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CertificationTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 900 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		900

**3.4.10.28 ConsentType <CnsntTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of consent announced.**ConsentType <CnsntTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ConsentTypeFormat5Choice](#)" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		899

**3.4.10.29 InformationType <InfTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of information event.**InformationType <InfTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[InformationTypeFormat5Choice](#)" on page 898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		899

**3.4.10.30 TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the tax regulation being attributed to the non-distributed proceeds event or to any other event.

**TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

### 3.4.10.31 NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* New company's place of incorporation.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

### 3.4.10.32 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		112
	<b>NewCompanyName</b> <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		113
	<b>EventProcessingWebSiteAddress</b> <EvtPrcgWebSiteAdr>	[0..1]	Text		113

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

#### 3.4.10.32.1 Offeror <Offerr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the entity making the offer and is different from the issuing company.



**Offeror <Offerr>** contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation6"](#) on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		922
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		923

#### 3.4.10.32.2 NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the new name of a company following a name change.

**NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>** contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation6"](#) on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		922
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		923

#### 3.4.10.32.3 URLAddress <URLAdr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the web address published for the event, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

**URLAddress <URLAdr>** contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedURLInformation5"](#) on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		828
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		828
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		828

#### 3.4.10.32.4 EventProcessingWebSiteAddress <EvtPrcgWebSiteAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides web address of an account servicer (or of a service provider) that contains information solely intended for the immediate account holder to enable or facilitate event processing between parties.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINZMax2048Text"](#) on page 1187

### 3.4.11 CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C7 "AdditionalTextRule", C11 "AppliedOptionRule", C28 "DissenterRights1Rule", C30 "DissenterRights1UGRule", C32 "DissenterRights2Rule", C34 "DissenterRights2UGRule", C60 "InstructCashAmountRule", C93 "OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule", C101 "RevocabilityPeriodRule", C92 "OptionNumberGuideline"

**CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionOption216** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		124
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		124
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		124
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		124
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		125
	<b>OptionAvailabilityStatus</b> <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		125
	<b>CertificationBreakdownType</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		125
	<b>BidRangeType</b> <BidRgTp>	[0..1]	±		125
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C16	126
	<b>ValidDomicileCountry</b> <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C16	126
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	126
	<b>DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction</b> <DfltPrccgOrStgInstr>	[1..1]	±		127
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	<b>WithdrawalAllowedIndicator</b> <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	<b>ChangeAllowedIndicator</b> <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	<b>AppliedOptionIndicator</b> <AppldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		128
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C22, C23, C66, C67, C95	128
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			129
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		132

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			133
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		133
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		133
	<b>EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod</b> <EndOfSciesBlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		133
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			134
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		134
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		134
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		135
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		135
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		135
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		135
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		136
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C48, C50, C83, C85, C108, C110, C112, C117, C119	136
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		138
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		139
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		140
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		142
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		142
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		142
	<b>IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate</b> <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		143

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BidInterval</b> <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			144
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		144
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>FirstBidIncrementPrice</b> <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		147
	<b>LastBidIncrementPrice</b> <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		147
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			148
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	148
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	149
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C26	149
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	150
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	150
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	151
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	151
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C39, C55, C57, C69	152
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]	±	C76, C98	155
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		156
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		156
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		156
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssnclnd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		158

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		158
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		158
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		159
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C16	159
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		159
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	159
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			160
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		160
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			162
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScties>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		164
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		166
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		166
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C45	167
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		168

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		169
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			169
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	170
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	170
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C40, C56, C58, C70, C46	171
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		175
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		175
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		176
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmpnTp>	[0..*]	±		177
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C16	177
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			178
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	180
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	181
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	181
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	181
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	182
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	182
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	183
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	183
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	183
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	184
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	184
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	185

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	185
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	185
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	186
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	186
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	187
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	187
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	187
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	188
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvITaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	188
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	189
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	189
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	189
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	190
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	190
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	191
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	191
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	191
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	192
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	192
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	193
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	193
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	194
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	194
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	194
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	195
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	195
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	196
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	196
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	196
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	197



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	197
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgrIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	198
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	198
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	198
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			200
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		200
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		200
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		201
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		201
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		201
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C49, C51, C84, C86, C109, C111, C113, C118, C120	202
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		204
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		204
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		205
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		206
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		206
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		208
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		208
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		208
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		210

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		211
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EquilstnRate>	[0..1]	±		211
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		211
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C47	212
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		214
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	214
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±		215
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±		215
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfCnds>	[0..*]	±		216
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±		216
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..*]	±		216
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnCnds>	[0..*]	±		217
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±		217
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdw>	[0..*]	±		217

## Constraints

### • AdditionalTextRule

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

On Condition

/OptionType/Code is present

And /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[\*] Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[\*]/AdditionalInformation Must be present

### • AppliedOptionRule

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **DissenterRights1Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
On Condition
  /OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRights'
Following Must be True
  /OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'
```

- **DissenterRights1UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
if
  at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the
  following list 'DISS'
, then
  every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the
  following list 'NDIS'
```

- **DissenterRights2Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
On Condition
  /OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'
Following Must be True
  /OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRights'
```

- **DissenterRights2UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
if
  at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the
  following list 'NDIS'
, then
  every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the
  following list 'DISS'
```

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

```
On Condition
  /OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'
Following Must be True
  /PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And   /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And   /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent
```

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule**

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

### 3.4.11.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1179

### 3.4.11.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption46Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		827

### 3.4.11.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType31Choice" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898

### 3.4.11.4 OfferType <OfferTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

**OfferType <OfferTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OfferTypeFormat13Choice](#)" on page 807 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		808
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		808

### 3.4.11.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat26Choice](#)" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		856

### 3.4.11.6 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the option.

**OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionAvailabilityStatus4Choice](#)" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		897

### 3.4.11.7 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of certification/breakdown.

**CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BeneficiaryCertificationType12Choice](#)" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		896

### 3.4.11.8 BidRangeType <BidRgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of acceptable bid range values.

**BidRangeType <BidRgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BidRangeType1Choice](#)" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		829

### 3.4.11.9 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1141

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 3.4.11.10 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1141

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 3.4.11.11 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1094

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 3.4.11.12 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

**DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice"](#) on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		802
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StglInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		803

### 3.4.11.13 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsApldInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.11.14 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.11.15 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.11.16 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.11.17 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApIdOptnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 3.4.11.18 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C22 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C23 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C66 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C67 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C95 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification20"](#) on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		760
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			760
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		761
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		761
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		761

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

    /Description is absent

Following Must be True

    /ISIN Must be present

Or      /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.



- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

### 3.4.11.19 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate82** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		129
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		130
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		131
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		132
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			133
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		133
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		133
	<b>EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod</b> <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		133

#### 3.4.11.19.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives.

**EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

### 3.4.11.19.2 CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

**CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		743
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			743
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		744

### 3.4.11.19.3 ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

**ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		743
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			743
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		744

### 3.4.11.19.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

**MarketDeadline <MktDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

### 3.4.11.19.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event.

**ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat54Choice" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		739
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			739
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			739
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		740
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		740
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			740
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		741
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		741

### 3.4.11.19.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

**ExpiryDate <XpryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

**3.4.11.19.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.**SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

**3.4.11.19.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

**3.4.11.19.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

**3.4.11.19.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		133
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		133

**3.4.11.19.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

**3.4.11.19.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.**Borrower <Brrwr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	937
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938

**3.4.11.19.11 EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date until which the blocking of securities can occur upon instructing this option.

**EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat59Choice" on page 737 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			738
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		738
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		738

### 3.4.11.20 PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

**PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		134
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		134
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		135
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		135
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		135
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		135
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		136

#### 3.4.11.20.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the price of a security is determined.

**PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 3.4.11.20.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

**ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 3.4.11.20.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

**ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 3.4.11.20.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

**RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 3.4.11.20.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

**PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 3.4.11.20.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

**AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

### 3.4.11.20.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

### 3.4.11.21 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C48 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C50 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C83 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C85 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C108 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C110 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C112 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C117 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C119 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"



**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate111** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		138
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		138
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		139
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		140
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		142
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		142
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		142
	<b>IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate</b> <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>BidInterval</b> <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		143

#### Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

### 3.4.11.21.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 1047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1048

### 3.4.11.21.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat41Choice" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	850
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			850
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	851
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			851
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	853
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	853
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		854
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854

### 3.4.11.21.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat43Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	846
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			846
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	846
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			847
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			847
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	848
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	849
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849

#### 3.4.11.21.4 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 891 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		892
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	892
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			892
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			893
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		893
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	894
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	894
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		895
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895

#### 3.4.11.21.5 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

**MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 3.4.11.21.6 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

**ProrationRate <PrratnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

**3.4.11.21.7 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	889
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			889
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		890

**3.4.11.21.8 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	889
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			889
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		890

**3.4.11.21.9 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>***Presence:* [0..\*]

**Definition:** Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

**TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			886
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		887
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	887
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888

### 3.4.11.21.10 IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Exchange rate (provided by the issuer) between the dividend or interest rate in the paid currency and the declared dividend or interest rate.

**IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>** contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms19" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	791
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	792
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		792

### 3.4.11.21.11 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 1047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1048

### 3.4.11.21.12 BidInterval <BidIntrvl>

**Presence:** [0..1]

*Definition:* Acceptable price increment used for submitting a bid.

**BidInterval** <BidIntrvl> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat38Choice" on page 1048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1048
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1048
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1048
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1049

### 3.4.11.22 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

**PriceDetails** <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice81** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		144
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		145
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>MaximumPrice</b> <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>MinimumPrice</b> <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		146
	<b>FirstBidIncrementPrice</b> <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		147
	<b>LastBidIncrementPrice</b> <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		147

#### 3.4.11.22.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.



**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			976
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		976
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

#### 3.4.11.22.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.

**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			976
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		976
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

#### 3.4.11.22.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.

**MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 969 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			969
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	970
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970

#### 3.4.11.22.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.

**MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 969 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			969
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	970
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970

### 3.4.11.22.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.

**MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 969 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			969
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	970
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970

### 3.4.11.22.6 MaximumPrice <MaxPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum or cap price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

**MaximumPrice <MaxPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			977
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		978
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		978
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		978

### 3.4.11.22.7 MinimumPrice <MinPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum or floor price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

**MinimumPrice <MinPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			977
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		978
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		978
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		978

#### 3.4.11.22.8 FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* First acceptable price after the Minimum Price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.

**FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			977
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		978
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		978
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		978

#### 3.4.11.22.9 LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last acceptable price before the Maximum Price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.

**LastBidIncrementPrice** <LastBidIncrmtPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			977
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		978
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		978
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		978

### 3.4.11.23 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

**SecuritiesQuantity** <SctiesQty> contains the following **SecuritiesOption84** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	148
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	149
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C26	149
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	150
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	150
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	151
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C26	151

#### 3.4.11.23.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

*Impacted by:* C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity44Choice" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		991
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		991
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		991
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.11.23.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

*Impacted by:* C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity44Choice" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		991
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		991
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		991
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.11.23.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

*Impacted by:* C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity43Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.11.23.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

*Impacted by:* C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity43Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.11.23.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

*Impacted by:* C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity43Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.11.23.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

*Impacted by:* C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity43Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.11.23.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

*Impacted by:* C26 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity43Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 3.4.11.24 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C39 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C55 "IncomeType1Rule", C57 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C69 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"



**SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption98** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]	±	C76, C98	155
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmlInd>	[0..1]	±		156
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		156
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		156
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		157
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		158
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		158
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		158
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		159
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C16	159
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		159
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	159
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		160
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			160
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		160
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			162
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		164
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		164

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		166
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		166
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C45	167
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		169
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			169
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	170
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	170

### Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

On Condition

/OtherIncomeType[\*] is present

Following Must be True

/IncomeType Must be present

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**3.4.11.24.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.*Impacted by:* C76 "MaturityDateRule", C98 "PreviousNextFactorRule"**SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentAttributes115" on page 772 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C12, C13, C19, C20, C23	774
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		775
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		775
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		775
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		775
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	776
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		776
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		776
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		776
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		776
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>	[0..1]	Date		777
	PutableDate <PutbIDt>	[0..1]	Date		777
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		777
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		777
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		777
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		777
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		778
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		778
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C14	778
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C14	779
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C14	779
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C14	780
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		780

**Constraints**

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**3.4.11.24.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1142

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**3.4.11.24.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

**TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		886

**3.4.11.24.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		885

**3.4.11.24.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

#### 3.4.11.24.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScetiesIssncInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.

*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

#### 3.4.11.24.7 IncomeType <IncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification47"](#) on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 3.4.11.24.8 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

**OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification47"](#) on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 3.4.11.24.9 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification47"](#) on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 3.4.11.24.10 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).

**EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Quantity54Choice"](#) on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	988
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		989

**3.4.11.24.11 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see ["SafekeepingPlaceFormat39Choice"](#) on page 1055 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1056
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1056
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1056
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1057

**3.4.11.24.12 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.*Impacted by:* [C16 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1141**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**3.4.11.24.13 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FractionDispositionType31Choice"](#) on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898

**3.4.11.24.14 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1094

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 3.4.11.24.15 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

**TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 3.4.11.24.16 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **SecurityDate24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		160
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		162

##### 3.4.11.24.16.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).



**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.11.24.16.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

**AvailableDate <AvlblDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.11.24.16.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

**DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.11.24.16.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.11.24.16.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

**PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.11.24.16.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

**LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.11.24.17 RateDetails <RateDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

**RateDetails <RateDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate116** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		164
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		165
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		166
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		166

#### 3.4.11.24.17.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

**AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat23Choice" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		883
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			884
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	884
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	884

#### 3.4.11.24.17.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

**AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat23Choice" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		883
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			884
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	884
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	884

#### 3.4.11.24.17.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

**NewToOld <NewToOd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat24Choice" on page 880 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		880
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			881
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	881
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	881
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			882
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	882
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		882
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			882
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	882
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		883

#### 3.4.11.24.17.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 3.4.11.24.17.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat46Choice"](#) on page 1047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1048

#### 3.4.11.24.17.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

**FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 3.4.11.24.17.7 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

**ApplicableRate <AplblRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat3Choice"](#) on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 3.4.11.24.17.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat21Choice"](#) on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1046
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1046
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046

**3.4.11.24.17.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.**FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

**3.4.11.24.17.10 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	889
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			889
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		890

**3.4.11.24.17.11 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	889
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			889
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		890

### 3.4.11.24.18 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C45 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice79** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		167
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		168
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		169

#### Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

### 3.4.11.24.18.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "IndicativeOrMarketPrice11Choice" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		973
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		974

#### 3.4.11.24.18.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			976
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		976
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

#### 3.4.11.24.18.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat58Choice" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		975
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975

#### 3.4.11.24.18.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.



**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			977
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		978
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		978
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		978

#### 3.4.11.24.18.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat70Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			965
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		966
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		966
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			966
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	967
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C14	967
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			968
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	968
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	969
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		969

#### 3.4.11.24.19 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a securities movement.

**AmountDetails <AmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	170
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	170

#### 3.4.11.24.19.1 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.24.19.2 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 3.4.11.25 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C40 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C56 "IncomeType2Rule", C58 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C70 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule", C46 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>** contains the following **CashOption90** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		175
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		175
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		176
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		176
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		177
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C16	177
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		177
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			178
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	180
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	181
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	181
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	181
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	182
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	182
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	183
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	183
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	183
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	184
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	184
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	185
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	185
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	185
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	186
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	186
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	187
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	187
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	187
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	188

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	188
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	189
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	189
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	189
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	190
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	190
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	191
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	191
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	191
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	192
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	192
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	193
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	193
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	194
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	194
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	194
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	195
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	195
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	196
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	196
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	196
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	197
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	197
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	198
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	198
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	198
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			200
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		200

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		200
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		201
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		201
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		201
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C20, C21, C49, C51, C84, C86, C109, C111, C113, C118, C120	202
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		204
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		204
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		205
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		206
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		206
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		208
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		208
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		208
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		211
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		211
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		211
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C47	212
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		213

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		214

**Constraints**

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price.) is derived from the event type.

- **IncomeType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

On Condition  
 /OtherIncomeType[\*] is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /IncomeType Must be present

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**3.4.11.25.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1142

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**3.4.11.25.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies exceptions to contractual payment service.

*Datatype:* "Payment2Code" on page 1162

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

### 3.4.11.25.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		885

### 3.4.11.25.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

### 3.4.11.25.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

### 3.4.11.25.6 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of income to be used under another tax regime.



**OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 3.4.11.25.7 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 3.4.11.25.8 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1141

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 3.4.11.25.9 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C18	724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		725

#### **3.4.11.25.10 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

**AmountDetails <AmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	180
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	181
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	181
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	181
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	182
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	182
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	183
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	183
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	183
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	184
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	184
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	185
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	185
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	185
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	186
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	186
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	187
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	187
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	187
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	188
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	188
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	189
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	189
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	189
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	190
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	190
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	191
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	191
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	191

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	192
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	192
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	193
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	193
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	194
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	194
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	194
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	195
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	195
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	196
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	196
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	196
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	197
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	197
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	198
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	198
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	198
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C17	199

#### 3.4.11.25.10.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.10.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.10.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.10.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.7 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation. Used mainly in France.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.8 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.9 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.10 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.11 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.



Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.10.12 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.10.13 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.10.14 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.15 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of value added tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.16 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stamp duty.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.17 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.18 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.19 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.20 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.21 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.11.25.10.22 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.11.25.10.23 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.11.25.10.24 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.11.25.10.25 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Local broker's commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **3.4.11.25.10.26 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.10.27 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.10.28 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.10.29 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.10.30 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.10.31 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093



**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.32 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.33 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.34 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stock exchange tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.35 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.36 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.37 EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.38 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.10.39 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.10.40 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.10.41 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.42 TransactionTax <TxTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of transaction tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**3.4.11.25.10.43 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.10.44 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.10.45 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.10.46 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.10.47 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 3.4.11.25.10.48 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C17 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 3.4.11.25.11 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate97** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		200
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		200
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		201
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		201

#### 3.4.11.25.11.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 3.4.11.25.11.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.



**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat64Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		736
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			736
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		737

### 3.4.11.25.11.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

### 3.4.11.25.11.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

### 3.4.11.25.12 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

**ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>** contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms28](#)" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	792
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	793
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		793
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	793

### 3.4.11.25.13 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* [C20 "DeemedRate1Rule"](#), [C21 "DeemedRate2Rule"](#), [C49 "GrossDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C51 "GrossDividendRate3Rule"](#), [C84 "NetDividendRate1Rule"](#), [C86 "NetDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C109 "SecondLevelTax1Rule"](#), [C111 "SecondLevelTax2Rule"](#), [C113 "SecondLevelTax3Rule"](#), [C118 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule"](#), [C120 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"](#)

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>** contains the following **Rate38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		204
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		204
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		205
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		206
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		206
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		207
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		208
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		208
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		208
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		211
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		211
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		211

**Constraints**

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
    /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
    /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

### 3.4.11.25.13.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 1047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1048

### 3.4.11.25.13.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat42Choice" on page 1023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1024
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1024
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1025
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1025
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1025
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1027
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1027
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1028
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028

### 3.4.11.25.13.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 891 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		892
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	892
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			892
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			893
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		893
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	894
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	894
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		895
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895

#### 3.4.11.25.13.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	889
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			889
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		890

#### 3.4.11.25.13.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is

levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	889
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			889
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		890

#### 3.4.11.25.13.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 1047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1048

#### 3.4.11.25.13.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

**EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		878
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			879
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	879
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		879
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	879
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880

#### 3.4.11.25.13.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

**FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 3.4.11.25.13.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

**ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1046
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1046
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046

#### 3.4.11.25.13.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.



**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat44Choice" on page 1018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1019
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1019
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1020
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1020
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1020
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1021
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1022
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1022
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1023
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023

#### 3.4.11.25.13.11 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

**ApplicableRate <AplblRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 3.4.11.25.13.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

**SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		878
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			879
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	879
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		879
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	879
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880

#### 3.4.11.25.13.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1046
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1046
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046

#### 3.4.11.25.13.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 1047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1048

#### 3.4.11.25.13.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

**TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 3.4.11.25.13.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

**TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 3.4.11.25.13.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

**EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat48Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1045
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1045

#### 3.4.11.25.13.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

**DeemedRate <DmdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat53Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1029
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1029
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1030
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1031
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1031
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1031
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1032
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1032
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1033
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1033
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1034

### 3.4.11.25.14 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C47 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **PriceDetails35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		213
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		214

**Constraints**

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**3.4.11.25.14.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			977
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		978
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		978
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		978

**3.4.11.25.14.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat70Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			965
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		966
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		966
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			966
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	967
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C14	967
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			968
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	968
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	969
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		969

#### 3.4.11.25.14.3 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			976
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		976
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

#### 3.4.11.26 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative48** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±		215
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±		215
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..*]	±		216
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±		216
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..*]	±		216
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±		217
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±		217
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		217

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 3.4.11.26.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

**AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>** contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation14](#)" on [page 825](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		825
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		825
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		826

#### 3.4.11.26.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

**NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation14" on page 825 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		825
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		825
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		826

### 3.4.11.26.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

**InformationConditions <InfConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation15" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		825
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		825
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

### 3.4.11.26.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

**InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation15" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		825
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		825
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

### 3.4.11.26.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides restriction(s) on securities.



**SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>** contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation15"](#) on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		825
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		825
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

#### 3.4.11.26.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>** contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation15"](#) on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		825
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		825
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

#### 3.4.11.26.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

**Disclaimer <Dsclmr>** contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation15"](#) on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		825
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		825
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

#### 3.4.11.26.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

**CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation15" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		825
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		825
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

### 3.4.12 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information on the event.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±	C6	218
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	219
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	219
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±	C6	220
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	220
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±	C6	221
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	±	C6	221
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	±	C6	222
	<b>BasketOrIndexInformation</b> <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..*]	±	C6	222
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±	C6	223
	<b>URLAddress</b> <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		223
	<b>ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary</b> <PrcgTxtForNxtlIntrmy>	[0..*]	±	C6	224

#### Constraints

- AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 3.4.12.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalText <AddtITxt>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation16" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		824
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		824
	AdditionalInformation <Addtllnf>	[1..*]	Text		824

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### 3.4.12.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation16" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		824
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		824
	AdditionalInformation <Addtllnf>	[1..*]	Text		824

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### 3.4.12.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**InformationConditions <InfConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation16" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		824
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		824
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		824

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### 3.4.12.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplWth>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation16" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		824
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		824
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		824

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### 3.4.12.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation16" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		824
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		824
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		824

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### 3.4.12.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Disclaimer <Dsclmr>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation16" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		824
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		824
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		824

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### 3.4.12.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation16" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		824
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		824
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		824

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### 3.4.12.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information required for the registration.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation16" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		824
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		824
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		824

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### 3.4.12.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation16" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		824
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		824
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		824

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### 3.4.12.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation16" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		824
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		824
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		824

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### 3.4.12.11 URLAddress <URLAdr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the web address published for the event, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

**URLAddress <URLAdr>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedURLInformation5" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		828
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		828
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		828

### 3.4.12.12 ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information from the account servicer or a service provider solely intended for the next immediate account holder to enable or facilitate event processing between parties.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation16" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		824
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		824
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		824

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### 3.4.13 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.



**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification151Choice](#)" on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	936
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		936
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		937
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		937

### 3.4.14 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

### 3.4.15 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

### 3.4.16 Registrar <Regar>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.

**Registrar <Regar>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

### 3.4.17 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

### 3.4.18 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

### 3.4.19 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**DropAgent <DrpAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

### 3.4.20 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

### 3.4.21 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**InformationAgent <InfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

### 3.4.22 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issuer of the financial instrument.

**Issuer <Issr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification151Choice" on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	936
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		936
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		937
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		937

### 3.4.23 Offeror <Offerr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

**Offeror <Offerr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification151Choice" on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	936
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		936
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		937
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		937

### 3.4.24 TransferAgent <TrfAgnt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

**TransferAgent <TrfAgnt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification151Choice" on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	936
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		936
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		937
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		937

### 3.4.25 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by: C115 "SupplementaryDataRule"*

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		925

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 4 **seev.032.002.08**

## **CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice002V08**

### 4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.

The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice002V08 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- NotificationIdentification**  
Identification of a previously sent notification document.
- OtherDocumentIdentification**  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**  
General information about the corporate action event.
- EventProcessingStatus**  
Information about the status of the corporate action.
- AdditionalInformation**  
Provides additional information.
- SupplementaryData**

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnEvtPrcgStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	<b>NotificationIdentification</b> <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		232
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		232
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C3, C5	233
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		234
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		234
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		234
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	234
	<b>EventProcessingStatus</b> <EvtPrcgSts>	[1..*]			234
{Or	<b>Complete</b> <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		235
Or	<b>Reconciled</b> <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		235
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		235
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		236
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			236
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		236
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		236
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	237

## 4.3 Constraints

### C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C2 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C3 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### C4 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### C5 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### C6 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 4.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent notification document.

**NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification17](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752

### 4.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]



*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification34" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]			750
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		750
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	750

### 4.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C3 "EventTypeRule", C5 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation158** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		234
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		234
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClassActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		234
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	234

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**4.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184**4.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184**4.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184**4.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C4 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType103Choice" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		821

**Constraints**

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**4.4.4 EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>***Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Information about the status of the corporate action.

**EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>** contains one of the following **EventProcessingStatus6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Complete</b> <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		235
Or	<b>Reconciled</b> <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		235
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		235
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		236

#### 4.4.4.1 Complete <Cmplt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that a corporate action event processing has been completed.

**Complete <Cmplt>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1065 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065

#### 4.4.4.2 Reconciled <Rcncl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Corporate action event processing specifying that the funds paid have been reconciled with the funds received from the agent (meaning that there is no more risk of payment to be reversed).

**Reconciled <Rcncl>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1065 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065

#### 4.4.4.3 Pending <Pdg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that a corporate action event processing has not been fully completed and is therefore pending.

**Pending <Pdg>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PendingStatus59Choice"](#) on page 1078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1078
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1	1078
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]	±		1079
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1079

#### 4.4.4.4 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary status related to the event processing.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see ["ProprietaryStatusAndReason7"](#) on page 1086 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1086
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1086

#### 4.4.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		236
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		236

##### 4.4.5.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax350Text"](#) on page 1186

##### 4.4.5.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax350Text"](#) on page 1186

## 4.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		925

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 5 **seev.033.002.12**

## **CorporateActionInstruction002V12**

### 5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionInstruction message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.

This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionInstruction002V12 MessageDefinition is composed of 12 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. **ChangeInstructionIndicator**

Indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier.

B. **CancelledInstructionIdentification**

Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.

C. **InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification**

Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.

D. **OtherDocumentIdentification**

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

E. **EventsLinkage**

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

F. **CorporateActionGeneralInformation**

General information about the corporate action event.

G. **AccountDetails**

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

H. BeneficialOwnerDetails

Information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

I. CorporateActionInstruction

Information about the corporate action instruction.

J. ProtectInstruction

Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

K. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

L. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C3, C5, C7, C17, C23, C6	
	<b>ChangeInstructionIndicator</b> <ChnglInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		246
	<b>CancelledInstructionIdentification</b> <CancInstrId>	[0..1]	±		246
	<b>InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification</b> <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		247
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		247
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		247
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C14, C20	248
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		248
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		248
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C15	249
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]	±	C25	249
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C26, C27, C28, C29	250
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		252
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		252
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]			253
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		253
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		254
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		254
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		254
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		255
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		255
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		255
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		256
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		256
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		256



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		257
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		257
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		257
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		258
	<b>BeneficialOwnerDetails</b> <BnfcOwnrDtls>	[0..*]		C10	258
	<b>OwnerIdentification</b> <OwnrId>	[1..1]	±		259
	<b>LEIIdentification</b> <LEIId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		259
	<b>AlternateIdentification</b> <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		259
	<b>DomicileCountry</b> <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	259
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C8	260
	<b>OwnedSecuritiesQuantity</b> <OwndSctiesQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	260
	<b>CertificationType</b> <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		260
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		261
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		261
	<b>CorporateActionInstruction</b> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C21, C22	261
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		263
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		263
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		264
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		264
	<b>ChangeType</b> <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		264
	<b>EligibleForCollateralIndicator</b> <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		264
	<b>SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator</b> <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		265
	<b>CurrencyToBuy</b> <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	265
	<b>CurrencyToSell</b> <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	265
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	266
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C18, C19, C24	266
	<b>SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount</b> <SctiesQtyOrInstAmt>	[1..1]			267
{Or	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			267
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	268

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		268
	<b>AdditionalRoundUpQuantity</b> <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	268
Or}	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	269
	<b>ExecutionRequestedDateTime</b> <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			270
	<b>ProposedRate</b> <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		270
	<b>OversubscriptionRate</b> <OvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		270
	<b>RequestedWithholdingTaxRate</b> <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		270
	<b>RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate</b> <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		271
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C16	271
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		272
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		272
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		272
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		273
	<b>ShareholderNumber</b> <ShrhldrNb>	[0..1]	Text		273
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			274
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		274
	<b>DeliveryDetails</b> <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		274
	<b>ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation</b> <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		274
	<b>InstructionAdditionalInformation</b> <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		274
	<b>ProtectInstruction</b> <PrctctInstr>	[0..1]			274
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		275
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>ProtectSafekeepingAccount</b> <PrctctSfkgpAcct>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		275
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			275
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		276
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		276
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdw>	[0..*]	Text		276
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C31	276

## 5.3 Constraints

### C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 **AdditionalInformationRule**

Elements in AdditionalInformation and CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C4 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 **BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT565 NVR C8)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value  
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value  
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C6 **ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline**

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C7 **CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule**

If the CorporateActionInstruction message is unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by an CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C8 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C9 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C10 DeclarationDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**C11 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C12 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C13 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C14 EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C15 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C16 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**C17 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentificationRule**

If ChangeInstructionIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C18 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C19 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C20 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C21 OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

**C22 OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

**C23 OptionTypeRule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is TAXI (Tax Instruction), then at least one occurrence of BeneficialOwnerDetails must be present.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C24 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C25 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**C26 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

**C27 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

**C28 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

**C29 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C30 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C31 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C32 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 5.4.1 ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 5.4.2 CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.

**CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId>** contains the following elements (see ["DocumentIdentification37"](#) on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		748
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	748

### 5.4.3 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.

**InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		748
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	748

### 5.4.4 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			751
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		751
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		751
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	751
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	752

### 5.4.5 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference4" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			919
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		919
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		919
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	919

## 5.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C14 "EventTypeRule", C20 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation166** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		248
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		248
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C15	249
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]	±	C25	249

### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 5.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

### 5.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184



### 5.4.6.3 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C15 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType103Choice" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		821

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### 5.4.6.4 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C25 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentAttributes120" on page 761 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C19, C20, C23	762
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		763
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		764
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		764
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	764
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		765
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		765
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		765
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		765
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		765
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		765
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		765
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		765
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		766
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		766
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		766
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		766
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		766
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C14	766
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C14	767

#### Constraints

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

## 5.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

*Impacted by: C26 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C27 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C28 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C29 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"*

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWllet>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		252
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		252
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]			253
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		253
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		254
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		254
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		254
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		255
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		255
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		255
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		256
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		256
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		256
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		257
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		257
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		257
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		258

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 5.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1186

#### 5.4.7.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184

#### 5.4.7.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	937
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938

#### 5.4.7.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 1053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1054
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1054
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1054
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1055

#### 5.4.7.5 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails44** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		253
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		254
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		254
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		254
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		255
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		255
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		255
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		256
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		256
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		256
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		257
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		257
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		257
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		258

##### 5.4.7.5.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity80Choice](#)" on page 984 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]	±		985
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			985
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		985
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		985
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		986
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		986
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		986

#### 5.4.7.5.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat14Choice](#)" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 5.4.7.5.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat14Choice](#)" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 5.4.7.5.4 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 5.4.7.5.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 5.4.7.5.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 5.4.7.5.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 5.4.7.5.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 5.4.7.5.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 5.4.7.5.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.



**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 5.4.7.5.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 5.4.7.5.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 5.4.7.5.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShpmtBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 5.4.7.5.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

## 5.4.8 BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfclOwnrDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

*Impacted by:* C10 "DeclarationDetailsRule"

**BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfclOwnrDtls>** contains the following **PartyIdentification252** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OwnerIdentification</b> <OwnrId>	[1..1]	±		259
	<b>LEIIdentification</b> <LEIId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		259
	<b>AlternateIdentification</b> <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		259
	<b>DomicileCountry</b> <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	259
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C8	260
	<b>OwnedSecuritiesQuantity</b> <OwndScitiesQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	260
	<b>CertificationType</b> <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		260
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		261
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		261

**Constraints**

- **DeclarationDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

**5.4.8.1 OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that is the beneficial owner of the specified quantity of securities.

**OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification234Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	929
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		929
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		929
Or}	IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrld>	[1..1]	±		930

**5.4.8.2 LEIdentification <LEId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification of the party.

*Datatype:* "LEIdentifier" on page 1177

**5.4.8.3 AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification9" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	945
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		945

**5.4.8.4 DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person is permanently domiciled (the place of a person's permanent home).

*Impacted by:* C8 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1141

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 5.4.8.5 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Holder of the security certifies, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

*Impacted by:* C8 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1141

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 5.4.8.6 OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSctiesQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities belonging to the beneficial owner specified.

*Impacted by:* C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSctiesQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

### 5.4.8.7 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of certification which is required.

**CertificationType <CertfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficiaryCertificationType11Choice" on page 877 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877

#### 5.4.8.8 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Requested percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 1047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1048

#### 5.4.8.9 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

### 5.4.9 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action instruction.

*Impacted by:* C21 "OptionNumber1Rule", C22 "OptionNumber2Rule"

**CorporateActionInstruction** <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption204** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		263
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		263
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		264
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		264
	<b>ChangeType</b> <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		264
	<b>EligibleForCollateralIndicator</b> <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		264
	<b>SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator</b> <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		265
	<b>CurrencyToBuy</b> <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	265
	<b>CurrencyToSell</b> <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	265
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	266
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C18, C19, C24	266
	<b>SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount</b> <SctiesQtyOrInstAmt>	[1..1]			267
{Or	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			267
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	268
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstQty>	[1..1]	±		268
	<b>AdditionalRoundUpQuantity</b> <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	268
Or}	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	269
	<b>ExecutionRequestedDateTime</b> <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		269
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			270
	<b>ProposedRate</b> <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		270
	<b>OversubscriptionRate</b> <OvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		270
	<b>RequestedWithholdingTaxRate</b> <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		270
	<b>RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate</b> <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		271
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C16	271
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		272
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		272

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		272
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		273
	<b>ShareholderNumber</b> <ShrhldrNb>	[0..1]	Text		273
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			274
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		274
	<b>DeliveryDetails</b> <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		274
	<b>ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation</b> <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		274
	<b>InstructionAdditionalInformation</b> <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		274

#### Constraints

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

#### 5.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 925 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		925
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925

#### 5.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionOption43Choice"](#) on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		823

#### 5.4.9.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionFeaturesFormat27Choice"](#) on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865

#### 5.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractional amount/quantities are treated.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FractionDispositionType29Choice"](#) on page 876 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876

#### 5.4.9.5 ChangeType <ChngTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of changes affecting the security form.

**ChangeType <ChngTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat7Choice"](#) on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

#### 5.4.9.6 EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Indicates that the corporate action instruction is to be processed using the Available-for-Collateral pool.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 5.4.9.7 SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether there is a solicitation fee on the event. This fee is paid by the soliciting dealer.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 5.4.9.8 CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account servicer is instructed to buy the indicated currency after the receipt of cash proceeds.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1094

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.9.9 CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account servicer is instructed to sell the indicated currency in order to obtain the necessary currency to fund the transaction within this instruction message.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1094

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.9.10 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1094

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 5.4.9.11 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C12 "DescriptionUsageRule", C18 "ISINGuideline", C19 "ISINPresenceRule", C24 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		760
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			760
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		761
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		761
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		761

##### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

    /Description is absent

Following Must be True

    /ISIN Must be present

Or     /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

#### 5.4.9.12 SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

**SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>** contains one of the following **SecuritiesQuantityOrAmount7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			267
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	268
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		268
	<b>AdditionalRoundUpQuantity</b> <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	268
Or}	<b>InstructedAmount</b> <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	269

##### 5.4.9.12.1 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption88** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	268
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		268
	<b>AdditionalRoundUpQuantity</b> <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	268

#### 5.4.9.12.1.1 ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of securities to be accepted (used in the framework of conditional privilege on election). In case of proration, if this minimum quantity is not reached then the instruction is void.

*Impacted by:* C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 5.4.9.12.1.2 InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

**InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity55Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	988

#### 5.4.9.12.1.3 AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional shares requested due to the difference of "round-up against payment" practice between the account servicer and the account holder (for instance for French dividend option).

*Impacted by:* C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 5.4.9.12.2 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount to be instructed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 5.4.9.13 ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the instructing party requests the instruction to be executed.

**ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		742
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		743

**5.4.9.14 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate73** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ProposedRate</b> <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		270
	<b>OversubscriptionRate</b> <OvrbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		270
	<b>RequestedWithholdingTaxRate</b> <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		270
	<b>RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate</b> <ReqdScndLvITaxRate>	[0..*]	±		271

**5.4.9.14.1 ProposedRate <PropsdRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate proposed in a remarketing of variable rate notes.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179**5.4.9.14.2 OversubscriptionRate <OvrbcptRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of allowed over-subscription.**OversubscriptionRate <OvrbcptRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1047

**5.4.9.14.3 RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Requested tax rate that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 1043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1043
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1043
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1044
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1044
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1045
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1045

#### 5.4.9.14.4 RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Requested rate at which the income will be withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 1043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1043
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1043
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1044
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1044
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1045
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1045

#### 5.4.9.15 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C16 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice77** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		272
	<b>IssuePrice</b> <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		272
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		272
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		273

#### Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

#### 5.4.9.15.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IndicativeOrMarketPrice9Choice](#)" on page 974 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		974
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		974

#### 5.4.9.15.2 IssuePrice <IssePric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Initial issue price of a financial instrument.

**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat52Choice](#)" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			972
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		973
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		973

#### 5.4.9.15.3 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat67Choice" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			960
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		961
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			962
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	962
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C14	963
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			963
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	964
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	964
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		964

#### 5.4.9.15.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, reinvestment price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			972
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		973
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		973

#### 5.4.9.16 ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference number assigned to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax25Text" on page 1185

#### 5.4.9.17 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		274
	<b>DeliveryDetails</b> <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		274
	<b>ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation</b> <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		274
	<b>InstructionAdditionalInformation</b> <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		274

##### 5.4.9.17.1 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or Sophisticated Investor Letter (SIL) to be provided.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

##### 5.4.9.17.2 DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information on the delivery details of the outturned (derived) securities. This narrative is only to be used in case the securities are not eligible at the agent/custodian, and may not be used for settlement instructions.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

##### 5.4.9.17.3 ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional details pertaining to foreign exchange instructions.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

##### 5.4.9.17.4 InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional details pertaining to the corporate action instruction.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

## 5.4.10 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

**ProtectInstruction** <PrctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		275
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>ProtectSafekeepingAccount</b> <PrctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		275

#### 5.4.10.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

#### 5.4.10.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 1183

#### 5.4.10.3 ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINMax35Text" on page 1183

#### 5.4.10.4 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

### 5.4.11 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		276
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		276
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		276

#### 5.4.11.1 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information required for the registration.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

#### 5.4.11.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

#### 5.4.11.3 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information required for the certification/breakdown.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

### 5.4.12 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C31 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		925

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 6 **seev.034.002.13**

## **CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V13**

### 6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent, to report the status of a received corporate action election instruction.

This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice002V13 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- InstructionIdentification**  
Identification of a related instruction document.
- OtherDocumentIdentification**  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**  
General information about the corporate action event.
- InstructionProcessingStatus**  
Information about the processing status of the instruction.
- CorporateActionInstruction**  
Information about the corporate action instruction.
- ProtectInstruction**  
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- AdditionalInformation**

Provides additional information.

#### H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStsAdv>	[1..1]		C2, C9	
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		283
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		283
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C16, C21	284
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		285
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		285
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		285
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C17	285
	<b>InstructionProcessingStatus</b> <InstrPrcgSts>	[1..*]			285
{Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		286
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		286
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		287
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		287
Or	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		288
Or	<b>StandingInstruction</b> <StglInstr>	[1..1]	±		288
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		288
	<b>CorporateActionInstruction</b> <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C22, C24, C25, C26, C27, C29, C30	288
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		290
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		290
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		291
	<b>BlockchainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		291
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13,	292

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C19, C20, C23	
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>ProtectBalance</b> <PrctBal>	[0..1]	±		294
	<b>StatusQuantity</b> <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		294
	<b>StatusCashAmount</b> <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	294
	<b>SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator</b> <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		295
	<b>ProtectInstruction</b> <PrctInstr>	[0..1]			295
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		295
	<b>ProtectTransactionStatus</b> <PrctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		296
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		296
	<b>ProtectSafekeepingAccount</b> <PrctSfkgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		296
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		296
	<b>UncoveredProtectQuantity</b> <UcvrdPrctQty>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			297
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		297
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		297
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C31	297

## 6.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.



**C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C7 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C8 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C9 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT567 NVR C6)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value  
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value  
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C10 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C11 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C12 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C13 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C14 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C15 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C16 EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C17 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C18 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C19 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C20 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C21 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C22 OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

**C23 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C24 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

**C25 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

**C26 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

**C27 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C28 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C29 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

**C30 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

**C31 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 6.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification17](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752

### 6.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification34" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			750
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		750
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	750

### 6.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C16 "EventTypeRule", C21 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation158** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		285
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		285
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		285
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C17	285

#### Constraints

- EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**6.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184**6.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184**6.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184**6.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C17 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType103Choice" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		821

**Constraints**

- EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**6.4.4 InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>***Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Information about the processing status of the instruction.

**InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>** contains one of the following **InstructionProcessingStatus49Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		286
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		286
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		287
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		287
Or	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		288
Or	<b>StandingInstruction</b> <StgInstr>	[1..1]	±		288
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		288

#### 6.4.4.1 Cancelled <Canc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to an instruction request cancelled.

**Cancelled <Canc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus15Choice](#)" on page 1089 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1089
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1089
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1090
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1090
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1091

#### 6.4.4.2 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.

**AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>** contains one of the following elements (see "AcceptedStatus9Choice" on page 1087 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1087
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1087
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1088
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1088
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1089

#### 6.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to an instruction request rejected for further processing due to system reasons.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RejectedStatus46Choice" on page 1071 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1071
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1072
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1074
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1074

#### 6.4.4.4 Pending <Pdg>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to a pending instruction.

**Pending <Pdg>** contains one of the following elements (see "PendingStatus68Choice" on page 1077 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	1077
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]	±		1078
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1078

**6.4.4.5 DefaultAction <DfltActn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Default action is taken.**DefaultAction <DfltActn>** contains the following elements (see ["NoSpecifiedReason1"](#) on page 1065 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065

**6.4.4.6 StandingInstruction <StglInstr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standing instruction has been applied.**StandingInstruction <StglInstr>** contains the following elements (see ["NoSpecifiedReason1"](#) on page 1065 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065

**6.4.4.7 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary status related to an instruction.**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see ["ProprietaryStatusAndReason7"](#) on page 1086 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1086
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1086

**6.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action instruction.*Impacted by:* [C22 "OptionNumberRule"](#), [C24 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule"](#), [C25 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule"](#), [C26 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"](#), [C27 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#), [C29 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule"](#), [C30 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule"](#)



**CorporateActionInstruction** <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption203** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		290
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		290
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		291
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		291
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		291
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		292
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C19, C20, C23	292
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		293
	<b>ProtectBalance</b> <PrctBal>	[0..1]	±		294
	<b>StatusQuantity</b> <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		294
	<b>StatusCashAmount</b> <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	294
	<b>SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator</b> <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		295

#### Constraints

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
```

Following Must be True  
/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True  
/SafekeepingAccount Must be present  
Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

On Condition  
/StatusQuantity is present  
Following Must be True  
/StatusCashAmount Must be absent

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

On Condition  
/StatusCashAmount is present  
Following Must be True  
/StatusQuantity Must be absent

#### 6.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 925 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		925
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925

#### 6.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption42Choice](#)" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		814

**6.4.5.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionFeaturesFormat27Choice" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865

**6.4.5.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	937
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938

**6.4.5.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1186**6.4.5.6 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184**6.4.5.7 CashAccount <CshAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account on which a securities entry is made.**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C18	724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		725

### 6.4.5.8 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 1053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1054
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1054
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1054
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1055

### 6.4.5.9 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C12 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C13 "DescriptionUsageRule", C19 "ISINGuideline", C20 "ISINPresenceRule", C23 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		760
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			760
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		761
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		761
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		761

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

    /Description is absent

Following Must be True

    /ISIN Must be present

Or      /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 6.4.5.10 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat12](#)" on [page 980](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]	±		981

#### 6.4.5.11 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat12](#)" on [page 980](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]	±		981

#### 6.4.5.12 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat12](#)" on page 980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]	±		981

#### 6.4.5.13 ProtectBalance <PrctctBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities which are in protect status in a CSD operating a protect cover service.

**ProtectBalance <PrctctBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			983
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C15	983
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			983
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		984
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		984
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		984
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		984

#### 6.4.5.14 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

**StatusQuantity <StsQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity54Choice](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	988
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		989

#### 6.4.5.15 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 6.4.5.16 SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether there is a solicitation fee on the event. This fee is paid by the soliciting dealer.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 6.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

**ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>** contains the following **ProtectInstruction6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		295
	<b>ProtectTransactionStatus</b> <PrtctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		296
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		296
	<b>ProtectSafekeepingAccount</b> <PrtctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		296
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		296
	<b>UncoveredProtectQuantity</b> <UcvrdPrtctQty>	[0..1]	±		296

#### 6.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

#### 6.4.6.2 ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctTxSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of the protect transaction.

*Datatype:* "ProtectInstructionStatus3Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.

#### 6.4.6.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 1183

#### 6.4.6.4 ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINMax35Text" on page 1183

#### 6.4.6.5 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### 6.4.6.6 UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Remaining quantity of protect instruction which has not been covered.



**UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity31Choice" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		791
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		791

## 6.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		297
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		297

### 6.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

### 6.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

## 6.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C31 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		925

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 7 **seev.035.002.14**

## **CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice**

### **002V14**

## 7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

### Scope

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent:

- to advise about the final eligible balance and entitlements and,
- to pre-advise an upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.

### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

### Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice002V14 MessageDefinition is composed of 27 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

#### B. MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation

General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

#### C. PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of the previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

#### D. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

#### E. MovementConfirmationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

#### F. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

#### G. OtherDocumentIdentification

---

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

H. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

I. ReversalReason

Reason for the reversal.

J. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

K. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

L. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

M. CorporateActionMovementDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

N. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

O. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

P. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

Q. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

R. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

S. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

T. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

U. DropAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

V. SolicitationAgent

---

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

W. InformationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

X. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Y. Issuer

Issuer of the financial instrument.

Z. Offeror

Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

A TransferAgent

- A. Trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

## 7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdv>	[1..1]		C9, C11, C12, C36, C37, C43, C56, C60, C63, C64	
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation</b> <MvmntPrimryAdvGnlInf>	[1..1]			322
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		322
	<b>Function</b> <Fctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		322
	<b>PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification</b> <PrvsMvmntPrimryAdvcl>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>NotificationIdentification</b> <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>MovementConfirmationIdentification</b> <MvmntConfId>	[0..1]	±		323
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		324
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		324
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		324
	<b>ReversalReason</b> <RvsIRsn>	[0..1]		C5	325
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			325
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		326
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		326
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C54	326
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		327
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		327
	<b>EventProcessingType</b> <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C26	327
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		328
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C48, C58	328

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			330
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		331
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C65, C66, C67, C68	332
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		334
	<b>BlockchainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		334
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		334
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		334
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	335
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		336
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		338
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		339
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		339
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShpmntBal>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		342
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		342
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		342
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			343
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			343
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		344

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>LotteryDate</b> <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			345
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	345
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	345
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		346
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		346
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbntTp>	[0..1]	±		346
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		347
	<b>CorporateActionMovementDetails</b> <CorpActnMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C6, C10, C22, C23, C24, C25, C42, C62, C55	347
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		356
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		356
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		357
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		357
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		357
	<b>OptionAvailabilityStatus</b> <OptnAvlbtys>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>CertificationBreakdownType</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		358
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	358
	<b>ValidDomicileCountry</b> <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	358
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	359
	<b>DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction</b> <DfltPrccgOrStglInstr>	[1..1]	±		359
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		359
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		359
	<b>WithdrawalAllowedIndicator</b> <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		360
	<b>ChangeAllowedIndicator</b> <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		360
	<b>AppliedOptionIndicator</b> <AppldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		360
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <Sctyld>	[0..1]	±	C17, C18, C44,	360



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C45, C57	
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			361
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrtctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>	[0..*]			365
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdlIn>	[1..1]	±		365
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		366
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			366
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C31, C33, C50, C52, C69, C71, C73, C77, C79	368
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		370
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		371
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		372

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumAllowedOverSubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrSbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		374
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		374
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		374
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			375
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			377
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	378
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	378
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C20	378
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	379
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	379
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	380
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	380
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C27, C38, C40, C46	381
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]	±	C49, C59	384
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		385
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		385
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		385
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		386
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		387

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		387
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		388
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	388
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		388
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		389
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			389
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		389
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			391
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcdbRslntScies>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		393
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		395
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvTax>	[0..*]	±		395
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C29	396
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		397

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		398
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			398
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	399
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	399
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C28, C39, C41, C47	400
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		404
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		405
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		406
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	406
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			407
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	409
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	409
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	410
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	410
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	411
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	411
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	411
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	412
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	412
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	413
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	413
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	414
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	414

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	414
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	415
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	415
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	416
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	416
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	416
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	417
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	417
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	418
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	418
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	418
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	419
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	419
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	420
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	420
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	420
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	421
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	421
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	422
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	422
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	422
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	423
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	423
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	424
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	424
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	424
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	425
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	425
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	426
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	426
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	426

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	427
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			427
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		428
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		428
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		428
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		428
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		429
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15, C16, C32, C34, C51, C53, C70, C72, C74, C78, C80	429
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		432
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		432
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		432
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		433
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		433
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		434
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		434
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		435
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		436
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		436
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		438
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C30	439

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		441
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	441
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		442
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		442
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		444
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		444
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		444
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	445
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>BasketOrIndexInformation</b> <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary</b> <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy>	[0..1]	±		449
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		449
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		449
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		450
	<b>Registrar</b> <Regar>	[0..1]	±		450
	<b>ResellingAgent</b> <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		450
	<b>PhysicalSecuritiesAgent</b> <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		451
	<b>DropAgent</b> <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		451

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SolicitationAgent</b> <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		451
	<b>InformationAgent</b> <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C76	452
	<b>Issuer</b> <Issr>	[0..1]	±		452
	<b>Offeror</b> <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		453
	<b>TransferAgent</b> <TrfAgt>	[0..1]	±		453

## 7.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

### C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

### C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C6 AdditionalTextRule

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

### C7 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.



**C8 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C9 AppliedOptionRule**

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C10 AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

**C11 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionMovementDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

On Condition

/CorporateActionMovementDetails[\*]/OptionType/Code is equal to value 'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C12 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestUGRule**

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

if

at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionMovementDetails/OptionType/Code] has value included in the following list 'BOBD', then

every occurrence of [CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code] must have value included in the following list 'WTRC'

*Expression Language: UGRule*

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C13 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C14 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

---

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C15 DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C16 DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C17 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C18 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C19 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C20 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C21 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C22 DissenterRights1Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

**C23 DissenterRights1UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

*Expression Language:* UGRule

**C24 DissenterRights2Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

**C25 DissenterRights2UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

*Expression Language:* UGRule

**C26 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C27 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C28 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C29 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**C30 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**C31 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C32 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

**C33 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

**C34 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C35 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C36 IncentivePremiumEventType1Rule**

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator[\*]/Code is equal to value 'IncentivePremiumPayment'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'Consent'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C37 IncentivePremiumEventTypeUG1Rule**

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in any occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

if

at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code] has value included in the following list 'INCP'

, then

every occurrence of [CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code] must have value included in the following list 'CONS'

*Expression Language: UGRule*

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C38 IncomeType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

**C39 IncomeType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

**C40 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C41 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C42 InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

**C43 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionRule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails Must be present

And /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C44 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C45 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C46 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C47 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C48 MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

**C49 MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

**C50 NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

**C51 NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

**C52 NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

**C53 NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C54 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C55 OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

**C56 OtherEventRule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'OtherEvent'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present

---

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation[1] Must  
be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C57 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

#### **C58 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

#### **C59 PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

#### **C60 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule**

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C61 RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### **C62 RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

#### **C63 SafekeepingAccount1Rule**

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity, MinimumExercisableQuantity, MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).

On Condition

/AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present

And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value  
'General'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionMovementDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent

And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[\*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[\*]/  
SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent

---

```

And      /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
And      /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C64 SafekeepingAccount2Rule**

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

```

On Condition
    /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
    And      /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
    'General'
Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*]/AmountDetails
Must be absent

```

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C65 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

#### **C66 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

#### **C67 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

#### **C68 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### **C69 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

#### **C70 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

#### **C71 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).



**C72 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C73 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

**C74 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

**C75 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C76 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C77 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C78 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C79 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C80 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C81 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept

pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 7.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		866
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		867

### 7.4.2 MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrlmryAdvGnllnf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

**MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrlmryAdvGnllnf>** contains the following **CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		322
	<b>Function</b> <Fctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		322

#### 7.4.2.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of movement preliminary advice, for example. new or replacement.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code" on page 1140

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

#### 7.4.2.2 Function <Fctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the message advises about the final eligible balance and entitlements or about an upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceFunction1Code" on page 1132

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENTL	Entitlement	Message is an entitlement.
CAPA	PreadviceOfMovement	Message is a preadvice of movement.

### 7.4.3 PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrlmryAdvcl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

**PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrlmryAdvcl>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		748
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	748

### 7.4.4 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent notification document.

**NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		748
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	748

### 7.4.5 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

**MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		748
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	748

## 7.4.6 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification17](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752

## 7.4.7 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification38](#)" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			751
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		751
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		751
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	751
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	752

## 7.4.8 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventReference4](#)" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			919
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		919
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		919
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	919

## 7.4.9 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the reversal.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**ReversalReason <RvslRsn>** contains the following **CorporateActionReversalReason6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason &lt;Rsn&gt;</b>	[1..1]			325
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		326
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation &lt;AddtlRsnInf&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		326

### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### 7.4.9.1 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the reversal.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CorporateActionReversalReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		326

#### 7.4.9.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason for the reversal.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionReversalReason2Code" on page 1140

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
IREDD	IncorrectEntitlementDate	Entitlement date is incorrect.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.

CodeName	Name	Definition
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.

#### 7.4.9.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification for the reason of the reversal.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 7.4.9.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax256Text](#)" on page 1185

### 7.4.10 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C54 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation168** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		327
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		327
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		327
	<b>EventProcessingType</b> <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		327
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C26	327
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		328
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C48, C58	328

**Constraints**

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**7.4.10.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184](#)

**7.4.10.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184](#)

**7.4.10.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184](#)

**7.4.10.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

**EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventProcessingType3Choice" on page 918](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		918

**7.4.10.5 EventType <EvtTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C26 "EventTypeRule"](#)

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType97Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 7.4.10.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		917

#### 7.4.10.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C48 "MaturityDateRule", C58 "PreviousNextFactorRule"



**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentAttributes114" on page 781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C12, C13, C19, C20, C23	783
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		784
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		784
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		784
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		784
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	785
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		785
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		785
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>	[0..1]	Date		785
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		785
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		786
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbldt>	[0..1]	Date		786
	PutableDate <Putbldt>	[0..1]	Date		786
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		786
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		786
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		786
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		786
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		787
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		787
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		787
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		788
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C14	788
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C14	788

---

**Constraints**

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

## 7.4.11 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification52Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		331
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C65, C66, C67, C68	332
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		334
	<b>BlockchainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		334
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		334
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		334
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	335
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		336
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		338
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		339
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		339
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		342
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		342
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		342

#### 7.4.11.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own an underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724

#### 7.4.11.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* C65 ["SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule"](#), C66 ["SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule"](#), C67 ["SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"](#), C68 ["SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

**AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>** contains the following  
**AccountAndBalance53** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		334
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		334
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		334
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		334
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	335
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		336
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		338
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		339
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		339
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		342
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		342
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		342

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition  
/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present  
Following Must be True  
/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition  
/SafekeepingAccount is present  
Following Must be True  
/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 7.4.11.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1186

#### 7.4.11.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184

#### 7.4.11.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	937
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938

#### 7.4.11.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 1053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1054
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1054
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1054
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1055

#### 7.4.11.2.5 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		336
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		337
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		338
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		338
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		339
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		339
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		339
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		340
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		341
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		342
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		342
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		342

#### Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

#### 7.4.11.2.5.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.



**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "TotalEligibleBalanceFormat11" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		725
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		725
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		726

#### 7.4.11.2.5.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 7.4.11.2.5.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 7.4.11.2.5.4 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 7.4.11.2.5.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 7.4.11.2.5.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 7.4.11.2.5.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat16Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		727
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		727
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		727

#### 7.4.11.2.5.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat16Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		727
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		727
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		727

#### 7.4.11.2.5.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 7.4.11.2.5.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat16Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		727
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		727
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		727

#### 7.4.11.2.5.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 7.4.11.2.5.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 7.4.11.2.5.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 7.4.11.2.5.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 7.4.11.2.5.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

**ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 7.4.11.2.5.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 7.4.11.2.5.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 7.4.11.2.5.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

**AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 7.4.11.2.5.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

**UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

## 7.4.12 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction77** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			343
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>LotteryDate</b> <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			345
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	345
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	345
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		346
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		346
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		346
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		347

### 7.4.12.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate93** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		344
	<b>LotteryDate</b> <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		344

**7.4.12.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat41Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

**7.4.12.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat41Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

**7.4.12.1.3 LotteryDate <LtryDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.**LotteryDate <LtryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat41Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736



**7.4.12.2 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BaseDenomination</b> <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	345
	<b>IncrementalDenomination</b> <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C20	345

**7.4.12.2.1 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.*Impacted by:* C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity43Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993

**Constraints**

- DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**7.4.12.2.2 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.*Impacted by:* C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity43Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 7.4.12.3 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

#### 7.4.12.4 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the message is related to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat21Choice" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		805
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806

#### 7.4.12.5 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of intermediates securities distribution.

**IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat18Choice"](#) on page 904 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		905

#### 7.4.12.6 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["LotteryTypeFormat5Choice"](#) on page 900 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		901

### 7.4.13 CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* [C6 "AdditionalTextRule"](#), [C10 "AppliedOptionRule"](#), [C22 "DissenterRights1Rule"](#), [C23 "DissenterRights1UGRule"](#), [C24 "DissenterRights2Rule"](#), [C25 "DissenterRights2UGRule"](#), [C42 "InstructCashAmountRule"](#), [C62 "RevocabilityPeriodRule"](#), [C55 "OptionNumberGuideline"](#)

**CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionOption214** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		356
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		356
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		357
	<b>OfferType</b> <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		357
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		357
	<b>OptionAvailabilityStatus</b> <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		358
	<b>CertificationBreakdownType</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		358
	<b>NonDomicileCountry</b> <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	358
	<b>ValidDomicileCountry</b> <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C13	358
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	359
	<b>DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction</b> <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>	[1..1]	±		359
	<b>ChargesAppliedIndicator</b> <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		359
	<b>CertificationBreakdownIndicator</b> <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		359
	<b>WithdrawalAllowedIndicator</b> <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		360
	<b>ChangeAllowedIndicator</b> <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		360
	<b>AppliedOptionIndicator</b> <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		360
	<b>SecurityIdentification</b> <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C17, C18, C44, C45, C57	360
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			361
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		365

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>	[0..*]			365
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdlIn>	[1..1]	±		365
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		366
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			366
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C31, C33, C50, C52, C69, C71, C73, C77, C79	368
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		370
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		371
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		372
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		374
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		374
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		374
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		375
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]			375
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		376

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>SecuritiesQuantity</b> <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			377
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	378
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	378
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C20	378
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	379
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	379
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	380
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	380
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C27, C38, C40, C46	381
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]	±	C49, C59	384
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		385
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		385
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>	[0..1]	±		385
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		386
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		387
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		387
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		388
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	388
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		388
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		389
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			389
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		389

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			391
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsIntScies>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		393
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		395
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		395
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C29	396
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		398
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			398
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	399
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	399
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C28, C39, C41, C47	400
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		404
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		405
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		406
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	406
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			407
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	409
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	409
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	410
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	410
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	411
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	411
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	411
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	412
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	412
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	413
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	413
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	414
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	414
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	414
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	415
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	415
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	416
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	416
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	416
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	417
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	417
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	418



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	418
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	418
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	419
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	419
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	420
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	420
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	420
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	421
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	421
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	422
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	422
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	422
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	423
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	423
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	424
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	424
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	424
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	425
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	425
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	426
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	426
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	426
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	427
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			427
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		428
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		428
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		428
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		428
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		429
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15, C16, C32,	429

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C34, C51, C53, C70, C72, C74, C78, C80	
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		432
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		432
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		432
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		433
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		433
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		434
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		434
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		435
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		436
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		436
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		438
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C30	439
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		441
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	441
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		442
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		442
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		443

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		444
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		444
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		444

### Constraints

- **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

```
On Condition
  /OptionType is present
  And /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'
Following Must be True
  /AdditionalInformation Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation Must be present
```

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **DissenterRights1Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
On Condition
  /OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRights'
Following Must be True
  /OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'
```

- **DissenterRights1UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
if
  at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the
  following list 'DISS'
, then
  every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the
  following list 'NDIS'
```

- **DissenterRights2Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
On Condition
  /OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'
Following Must be True
  /OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRights'
```

- **DissenterRights2UGRule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
if
  at least one occurrence of [OfferType/Code] has value included in the
  following list 'NDIS'
, then
  every occurrence of [OfferType/Code] must have value not included in the
  following list 'DISS'
```

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

```
On Condition
  /OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'
Following Must be True
  /PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And    /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And    /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent
```

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

#### 7.4.13.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1179

#### 7.4.13.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption46Choice](#)" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		827

#### 7.4.13.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType31Choice](#)" on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898

#### 7.4.13.4 OfferType <OfferTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

**OfferType <OfferTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OfferTypeFormat13Choice](#)" on page 807 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		808
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		808

#### 7.4.13.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat26Choice](#)" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		856

**7.4.13.6 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtYSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the status of the option.**OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtYSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionAvailabilityStatus4Choice](#)" on page 896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		897

**7.4.13.7 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Type of certification/breakdown.**CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BeneficiaryCertificationType12Choice](#)" on page 895 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		896

**7.4.13.8 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.*Impacted by:* [C13 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1141**Constraints**• **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.4.13.9 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.*Impacted by:* [C13 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1141

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.4.13.10 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1094

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**7.4.13.11 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

**DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>** contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		802
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		803

**7.4.13.12 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether redemption charges apply.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**7.4.13.13 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **7.4.13.14 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **7.4.13.15 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **7.4.13.16 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApIdOptnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### **7.4.13.17 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C17 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C18 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C44 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C45 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C57 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)



**SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		760
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			760
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		761
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		761
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		761

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

### 7.4.13.18 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate81** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		362
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		363
	<b>ExpiryDate</b> <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>SubscriptionCostDebitDate</b> <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		364
	<b>DepositoryCoverExpirationDate</b> <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		365
	<b>BorrowerStockLendingDeadline</b> <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			365
	<b>StockLendingDeadline</b> <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		365
	<b>Borrower</b> <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		366

#### 7.4.13.18.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives.

**EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 7.4.13.18.2 CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

**CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		743
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			743
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		744

#### 7.4.13.18.3 ProtectDeadline <PrctctDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

**ProtectDeadline <PrctctDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		743
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			743
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		744

#### 7.4.13.18.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

**MarketDeadline <MktDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 7.4.13.18.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event.

**ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat54Choice" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		739
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			739
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			739
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		740
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		740
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			740
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		741
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		741

#### 7.4.13.18.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

**ExpiryDate <XpryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 7.4.13.18.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

**SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

**7.4.13.18.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

**7.4.13.18.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

**7.4.13.18.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StockLendingDeadline &lt;StockLndgDdln&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		365
	<b>Borrower &lt;Brrwr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		366

**7.4.13.18.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>***Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.

**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 7.4.13.18.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.

**Borrower <Brrwr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	937
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938

#### 7.4.13.19 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

**PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>** contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		366
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>RevocabilityPeriod</b> <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod</b> <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		367
	<b>AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod</b> <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		368
	<b>DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal</b> <DpsttrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		368

##### 7.4.13.19.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Period during which the price of a security is determined.

**PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Period6Choice"](#) on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 7.4.13.19.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

**ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Period6Choice"](#) on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 7.4.13.19.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

**ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Period6Choice"](#) on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 7.4.13.19.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

**RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Period6Choice"](#) on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 7.4.13.19.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

**PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 7.4.13.19.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

**AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 7.4.13.19.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 7.4.13.20 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C31 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C33 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C50 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C52 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C69 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C71 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C73 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C77 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C79 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"



**RateAndAmountDetails** <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate109** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		370
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		370
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		371
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		372
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		373
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		374
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		374
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		374
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		375

#### Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

On Condition  
/SecondLevelTax[\*] is present  
Following Must be True  
/WithholdingTaxRate[\*] Must be present

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

#### 7.4.13.20.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 1047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1048

#### 7.4.13.20.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat41Choice" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	850
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			850
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	851
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			851
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	853
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	853
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		854
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854

#### 7.4.13.20.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat43Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	846
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			846
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	846
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			847
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			847
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	848
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	849
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849

#### 7.4.13.20.4 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 891 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		892
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	892
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			892
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			893
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		893
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	894
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	894
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		895
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895

#### 7.4.13.20.5 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

**MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 7.4.13.20.6 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

**ProrationRate <PrratnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

**7.4.13.20.7 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	889
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			889
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		890

**7.4.13.20.8 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	889
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			889
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		890

**7.4.13.20.9 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>***Presence:* [0..\*]

**Definition:** Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

**TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			886
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		887
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	887
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888

#### 7.4.13.20.10 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 1047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1048

#### 7.4.13.21 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice69** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>MaximumCashToInstruct</b> <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		376
	<b>MinimumCashToInstruct</b> <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		377
	<b>MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct</b> <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		377

**7.4.13.21.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			976
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		976
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

**7.4.13.21.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			976
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		976
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

**7.4.13.21.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.**MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 969 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			969
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	970
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970



**7.4.13.21.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 969 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			969
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	970
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970

**7.4.13.21.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat62Choice" on page 969 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			969
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	970
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970

**7.4.13.22 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity related to a corporate action option.**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption84** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MaximumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	378
	<b>MinimumQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C21	378
	<b>MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct</b> <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C20	378
	<b>NewBoardLotQuantity</b> <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	379
	<b>NewDenominationQuantity</b> <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	379
	<b>FrontEndOddLotQuantity</b> <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	380
	<b>BackEndOddLotQuantity</b> <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C20	380

**7.4.13.22.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.*Impacted by:* C21 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity44Choice" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		991
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		991
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		991
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992

**Constraints**

- DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**7.4.13.22.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.*Impacted by:* C21 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity44Choice" on page 991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		991
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		991
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		991
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992

**Constraints**

- DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**7.4.13.22.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

*Impacted by:* C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity43Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 7.4.13.22.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

*Impacted by:* C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity43Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 7.4.13.22.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

*Impacted by:* C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity43Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 7.4.13.22.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

*Impacted by:* C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity43Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 7.4.13.22.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

*Impacted by:* C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity43Choice" on page 992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 7.4.13.23 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about securities movement related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C27 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C38 "IncomeType1Rule", C40 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C46 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

**SecuritiesMovementDetails** <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption96** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecurityDetails</b> <SctyDtls>	[1..1]	±	C49, C59	384
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		385
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmlInd>	[0..1]	±		385
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		385
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		385
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		386
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		386
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		387
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		387
	<b>EntitledQuantity</b> <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		387
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		388
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	388
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		388
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	388
	<b>TradingPeriod</b> <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		389
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			389
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		389
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			391
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScties>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		393
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		393

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		395
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		395
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C29	396
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		398
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			398
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	399
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	399

## Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

On Condition

/OtherIncomeType[\*] is present

Following Must be True

/IncomeType Must be present

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**7.4.13.23.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.*Impacted by:* C49 "MaturityDateRule", C59 "PreviousNextFactorRule"**SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentAttributes115" on page 772 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C12, C13, C19, C20, C23	774
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		775
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		775
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		775
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		775
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	776
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		776
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		776
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		776
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		776
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>	[0..1]	Date		777
	PutableDate <PutbIDt>	[0..1]	Date		777
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		777
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		777
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		777
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		777
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		778
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		778
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C14	778
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C14	779
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C14	779
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C14	780
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		780



**Constraints**

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**7.4.13.23.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1142

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**7.4.13.23.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

**TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		886

**7.4.13.23.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		885

**7.4.13.23.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

#### 7.4.13.23.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScetiesIssncInd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the nature of the securities issue.

**Datatype:** "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

#### 7.4.13.23.7 IncomeType <IncmTp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 7.4.13.23.8 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

**OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 7.4.13.23.9 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 7.4.13.23.10 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).

**EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity54Choice](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	988
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		989

**7.4.13.23.11 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see ["SafekeepingPlaceFormat39Choice"](#) on page 1055 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1056
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1056
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1056
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1057

**7.4.13.23.12 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.*Impacted by:* [C13 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1141**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**7.4.13.23.13 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FractionDispositionType31Choice"](#) on page 897 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898

**7.4.13.23.14 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1094

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 7.4.13.23.15 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

**TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 7.4.13.23.16 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **SecurityDate23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		389
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		390
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		391
	<b>LastTradingDate</b> <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		391

##### 7.4.13.23.16.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 7.4.13.23.16.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

**AvailableDate <AvlblDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 7.4.13.23.16.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

**DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 7.4.13.23.16.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 7.4.13.23.16.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

**PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 7.4.13.23.16.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

**LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 7.4.13.23.17 RateDetails <RateDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

**RateDetails <RateDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate115** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		392
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>TransformationRate</b> <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		393
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		393
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		394
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		395
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		395
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		395

#### 7.4.13.23.17.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

**AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat23Choice" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		883
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			884
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	884
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	884

#### 7.4.13.23.17.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.



**AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat23Choice" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		883
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			884
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	884
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	884

#### 7.4.13.23.17.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

**NewToOld <NewToOd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat24Choice" on page 880 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		880
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			881
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	881
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	881
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			882
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	882
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		882
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			882
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	882
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		883

#### 7.4.13.23.17.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 7.4.13.23.17.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 1047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1048

#### 7.4.13.23.17.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

**FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 7.4.13.23.17.7 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

**ApplicableRate <AplblRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 7.4.13.23.17.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1046
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1046
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046

**7.4.13.23.17.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.**FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

**7.4.13.23.17.10 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	889
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			889
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		890

**7.4.13.23.17.11 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	889
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			889
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		890

#### 7.4.13.23.18 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C29 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice79** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		396
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		397
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		398

#### Constraints

- GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

#### 7.4.13.23.18.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "IndicativeOrMarketPrice11Choice" on page 973 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		973
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		974

#### 7.4.13.23.18.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			976
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		976
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

#### 7.4.13.23.18.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat58Choice" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		975
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975

#### 7.4.13.23.18.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			977
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		978
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		978
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		978

#### 7.4.13.23.18.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat70Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			965
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		966
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		966
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			966
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	967
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C14	967
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			968
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	968
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	969
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		969

#### 7.4.13.23.19 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a securities movement.

**AmountDetails <AmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	399
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	399

#### 7.4.13.23.19.1 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.23.19.2 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

---

**7.4.13.24 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C28 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C39 "IncomeType2Rule", C41 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C47 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"



**CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>** contains the following **CashOption88** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		404
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		404
	<b>NonEligibleProceedsIndicator</b> <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		405
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		405
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		406
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C13	406
	<b>CashAccountIdentification</b> <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		406
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			407
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	409
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	409
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	410
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	410
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	411
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	411
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	411
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	412
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	412
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	413
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	413
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	414
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	414
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	414
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	415
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	415
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	416
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	416
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	416
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	417

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	417
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	418
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	418
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	418
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	419
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	419
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	420
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	420
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	420
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	421
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	421
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	422
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	422
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	422
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	423
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	423
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	424
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	424
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	424
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	425
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	425
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	426
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	426
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	426
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	427
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			427
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		428
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		428
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		428
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		428

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		429
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C15, C16, C32, C34, C51, C53, C70, C72, C74, C78, C80	429
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		432
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		432
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		432
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		433
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		433
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		434
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		434
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		435
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		436
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		436
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		438
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C30	439
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		441

**Constraints**

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIncomeType[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /IncomeType Must be present
```

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**7.4.13.24.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1142

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**7.4.13.24.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

*Datatype:* "Payment1Code" on page 1162

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

**7.4.13.24.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice](#)" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		885

**7.4.13.24.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice](#)" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

**7.4.13.24.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

**7.4.13.24.6 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

**OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 7.4.13.24.7 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 7.4.13.24.8 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.

*Impacted by:* C13 "Country"

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1141

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 7.4.13.24.9 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C18	724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		725

---

#### 7.4.13.24.10 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

**AmountDetails <AmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	409
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	409
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	410
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	410
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	411
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	411
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	411
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	412
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	412
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	413
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	413
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	414
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	414
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	414
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	415
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	415
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	416
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	416
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	416
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	417
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	417
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	418
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	418
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	418
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	419
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	419
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	420
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	420
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	420



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EntitledAmount</b> <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	421
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	421
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	422
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	422
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	422
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	423
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	423
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	424
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	424
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	424
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	425
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgrIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	425
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	426
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	426
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	426
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C14	427

**7.4.13.24.10.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **7.4.13.24.10.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **7.4.13.24.10.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.24.10.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.24.10.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.24.10.7 MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

---

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **7.4.13.24.10.8 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### **7.4.13.24.10.9 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

---

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.10 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.11 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.24.10.12 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.24.10.13 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.24.10.14 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

---

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.15 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.16 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of value added tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.17 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stamp duty.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.18 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.19 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093



---

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.20 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.21 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.24.10.22 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.24.10.23 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.24.10.24 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

---

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.25 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.26 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Local broker's commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.27 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.28 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.29 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.30 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.31 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.24.10.32 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.24.10.33 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.24.10.34 EqualisationAmount <EqualstnAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

---

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.35 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.36 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.37 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.38 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.39 TransactionTax <TxTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of transaction tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093



---

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.40 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**7.4.13.24.10.41 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.24.10.42 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.24.10.43 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.24.10.44 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.24.10.45 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C14 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 7.4.13.24.11 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate94** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		428
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		428
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		428
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		428

**7.4.13.24.11.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

**7.4.13.24.11.2 ValueDate <ValDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat64Choice" on page 736 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		736
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			736
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		737

**7.4.13.24.11.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

**7.4.13.24.11.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 7.4.13.24.12 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

**ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>** contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms28" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	792
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	793
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		793
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	793

#### 7.4.13.24.13 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Provides information about the corporate action option.

**Impacted by:** C15 "DeemedRate1Rule", C16 "DeemedRate2Rule", C32 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C34 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C51 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C53 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C70 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C72 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C74 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C78 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C80 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **Rate38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		432
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		432
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		432
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		433
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		433
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		434
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		434
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		435
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		435
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		436
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		436
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		437
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		438
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		438

#### Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

---

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**7.4.13.24.13.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 1047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1048

**7.4.13.24.13.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat42Choice" on page 1023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1024
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1024
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1025
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1025
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1025
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1027
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1027
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1028
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028

**7.4.13.24.13.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.



**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice" on page 891 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		892
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	892
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			892
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			893
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		893
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	894
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	894
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		895
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895

#### 7.4.13.24.13.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	889
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			889
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		890

#### 7.4.13.24.13.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is

levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat47Choice" on page 888 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	889
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			889
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		890

#### 7.4.13.24.13.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 1047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1048

#### 7.4.13.24.13.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

**EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		878
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			879
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	879
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		879
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	879
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880

#### 7.4.13.24.13.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

**FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 7.4.13.24.13.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

**ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1046
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1046
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046

#### 7.4.13.24.13.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat44Choice" on page 1018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1019
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1019
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1020
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1020
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1020
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1021
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1022
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1022
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1023
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023

#### 7.4.13.24.13.11 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

**ApplicableRate <AplblRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 7.4.13.24.13.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

**SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		878
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			879
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	879
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		879
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	879
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880

#### 7.4.13.24.13.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat21Choice" on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1046
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1046
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046

#### 7.4.13.24.13.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat46Choice" on page 1047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1048

#### 7.4.13.24.13.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

**TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 7.4.13.24.13.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

**TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 7.4.13.24.13.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

**EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat48Choice" on page 1045 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1045
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1045

#### 7.4.13.24.13.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

**DeemedRate <DmdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat53Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1029
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1029
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1030
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1031
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1031
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1031
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1032
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1032
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1033
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1033
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1034

#### 7.4.13.24.14 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C30 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **PriceDetails34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		440
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		441

**Constraints**

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**7.4.13.24.14.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat59Choice" on page 977 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			977
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		978
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		978
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		978

**7.4.13.24.14.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.



**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat70Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			965
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		966
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		966
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			966
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	967
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C14	967
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			968
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	968
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	969
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		969

#### 7.4.13.24.14.3 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			976
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		976
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

#### 7.4.13.25 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the corporate action movement.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		442
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		442
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>SecurityRestriction</b> <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		443
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		444
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <DscImr>	[0..1]	±		444
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		444

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 7.4.13.25.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

**AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>** contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation6"](#) on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		922
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		923

#### 7.4.13.25.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

**NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation6" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		922
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		923

#### 7.4.13.25.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

**InformationConditions <InfConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		923
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		923

#### 7.4.13.25.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

**InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		923
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		923

#### 7.4.13.25.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides restriction(s) on securities.

**SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		923
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		923

#### 7.4.13.25.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		923
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		923

#### 7.4.13.25.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

**Disclaimer <Dsclmr>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		923
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		923

#### 7.4.13.25.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

**CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		923
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		923

## 7.4.14 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative53** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		445
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>InformationConditions</b> <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>InformationToComplyWith</b> <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		446
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>Disclaimer</b> <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		447
	<b>RegistrationDetails</b> <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>BasketOrIndexInformation</b> <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>CertificationBreakdown</b> <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		448
	<b>ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary</b> <PrcgTxtForNxtlIntrmy>	[0..1]	±		449

### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

### 7.4.14.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

**AdditionalText <AddtITxt>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		923
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtllInf>	[1..*]	Text		923

#### 7.4.14.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields of this message, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

**NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		923
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtllInf>	[1..*]	Text		923

#### 7.4.14.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

**InformationConditions <InfConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		923
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtllInf>	[1..*]	Text		923

#### 7.4.14.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

**InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		923
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		923

#### 7.4.14.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		923
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		923

#### 7.4.14.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

**Disclaimer <Dsclmr>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		923
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		923

#### 7.4.14.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

**PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		923
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		923

#### 7.4.14.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information required for the registration.

**RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		923
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		923

#### 7.4.14.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

**BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		923
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		923

#### 7.4.14.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.



**CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation5" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		923
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		923

#### 7.4.14.11 ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtlIntrmy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information from the account servicer or a service provider solely intended for the next immediate account holder to enable or facilitate event processing between parties.

**ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtlIntrmy>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		924
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		924
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		924

#### 7.4.15 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification151Choice" on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	936
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		936
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		937
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		937

#### 7.4.16 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 7.4.17 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 7.4.18 Registrar <Regar>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**Registrar <Regar>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 7.4.19 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 7.4.20 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 7.4.21 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**DropAgent <DrpAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 7.4.22 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

### 7.4.23 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**InformationAgent <InfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

### 7.4.24 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C76 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		925

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 7.4.25 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issuer of the financial instrument.

**Issuer <Issr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification151Choice" on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	936
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		936
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		937
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		937

## 7.4.26 Offeror <Offerr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

**Offeror <Offerr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification151Choice" on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	936
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		936
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		937
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		937

## 7.4.27 TransferAgent <TrfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

**TransferAgent <TrfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification151Choice" on page 936 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	936
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		936
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		937
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		937

# 8 **seev.036.002.14**

## **CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V14**

### 8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm the posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation002V14 MessageDefinition is composed of 16 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

##### B. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

##### C. MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

##### D. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

##### E. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

##### F. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

##### G. TransactionIdentification

Transaction type and identification information.

---

**H. CorporateActionGeneralInformation**

General information about the corporate action event.

**I. AccountDetails**

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

**J. CorporateActionDetails**

Information about the corporate action event.

**K. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails**

Information about the corporate action option.

**L. AdditionalInformation**

Provides additional information.

**M. IssuerAgent**

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**N. PayingAgent**

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**O. SubPayingAgent**

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**P. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntConf>	[1..1]		C2, C28, C29, C34, C46, C47, C59, C60, C61, C37	
	<b>Pagination</b> <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		472
	<b>NotificationIdentification</b> <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		472
	<b>MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification</b> <MvmntPrimryAdvclId>	[0..1]	±		472
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		473
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		473
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		473
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]			474
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		474
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C45	474
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		475
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		475
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		475
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C17	475
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C35, C36, C48	476
	<b>FractionalQuantity</b> <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C16	477
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C52, C54, C56, C58	477
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		479
	<b>BlockchainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		479
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		479
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		479



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]		C7	480
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		481
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		482
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		482
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		482
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		482
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		483
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		483
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		484
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		485
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		485
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		485
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		486
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			486
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			486
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		487
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		487
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		487
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		488
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		488
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		488
	<b>CorporateActionConfirmationDetails</b> <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			489
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		496
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		496
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		496
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		497

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	497
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			497
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		498
	<b>TradingDate</b> <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		498
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			498
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		498
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		499
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		499
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C23, C25, C43, C44, C62, C64, C66, C70, C72	500
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		501
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		502
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		503
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrsubcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		504
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		504
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		504
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		504
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		505
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		505
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	506
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		506
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		506
	<b>PlaceOfTrade</b> <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C40	507
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C30, C32, C38	507
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C35, C36, C48	510

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		511
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		511
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		512
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		513
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	513
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		513
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		513
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		514
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	514
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			514
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		515
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		515
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		515
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			516
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcdbRslntScties>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		519
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		519
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		519
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		519
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		519
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvTax>	[0..*]	±		520

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	520
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		522
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		522
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			523
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	523
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	524
	<b>ReceivingSettlementParties</b> <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C49, C50	524
	<b>DeliveringSettlementParties</b> <DlvrSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C49, C50	525
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C19, C31, C33, C39	526
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		531
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		531
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbiltyInd>	[0..1]	±		531
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		531
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		532
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		532
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	532
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			533
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		533
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		533
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		533
	<b>CashParties</b> <CshPties>	[0..1]			534
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±	C5	534
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	534
	<b>MarketClaimCounterparty</b> <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]	±	C5	535
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			535

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	<b>CashAmountBroughtForward</b> <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	553
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	553
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	554
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdlIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	554
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	554
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	555
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	555
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	556
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	556
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	556
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	557
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	557
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	558
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	558
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	558
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	559
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	559
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	560
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			560
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		560
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		561
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		561
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		561
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		561

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		561
	<b>TaxVoucherDetails</b> <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]			561
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		562
	<b>BargainDate</b> <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		562
	<b>BargainSettlementDate</b> <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		562
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C24, C26, C41, C42, C63, C65, C67, C71, C73	562
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		564
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		565
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		565
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		565
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		566
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		566
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		567
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		567
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		568
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		568
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		569
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		569
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		569
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		570
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		570
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		570
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	570
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		571
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	571
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		572

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		572
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		573
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			573
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		574
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		574
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		574
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		574
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		574
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		575
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		575
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C69	575

## 8.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

### C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

### C5 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.



**C6 AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**C7 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

**C8 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C9 BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C10 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C11 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C12 DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

**C13 DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

**C14 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C15 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C16 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C17 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C18 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C19 ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C20 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

**C21 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**C22 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**C23 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

**C24 GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

**C25 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

**C26 GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

**C27 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C28 IncentivePremiumEventType1Rule**

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 566 NVR C9)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator[\*]/Code is equal to value 'IncentivePremiumPayment'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'Consent'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C29 IncentivePremiumEventTypeUG1Rule**

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in any occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

if

at least one occurrence of [CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code] has value included in the following list 'INCP'

, then

every occurrence of [CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code] must have value included in the following list 'CONS'

*Expression Language: UGRule*

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C30 IncomeType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

**C31 IncomeType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

**C32 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C33 IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C34 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHDI  
(IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present.

(MT 566 NVR C5).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value  
'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails Must be present

And /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must  
be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C35 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C36 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification  
must be present.

**C37 IssuerAgentGuideline**

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C38 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the  
message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in  
the document " TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C39 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the  
message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in  
the document " TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C40 MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/  
Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/  
MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

**C41 NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each  
occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

**C42 NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

**C43 NettDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

**C44 NettDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

**C45 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C46 OptionNumberRule**

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C47 OtherDocumentIdentificationRule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/IndemnityAmount is present, then OtherDocumentationIdentification must be present to refer to the linked settlement confirmation.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C48 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C49 Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

**C50 Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

**C51 RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**C52 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

**C53 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

**C54 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

**C55 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

**C56 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

**C57 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

**C58 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C59 ScripOrDividendReinvestment1Rule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/  
CashAmountCarriedForward or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/  
AmountDetails/CashAmountBroughtForward is present, then  
CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be either DVSC  
(ScripDividend) or DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C60 ScripOrDividendReinvestment2Rule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/  
NotionalDividendPayableAmount or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/  
CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalTaxAmount is present, then  
CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DVSC (ScripDividend).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C61 ScripOrDividendReinvestment3Rule**

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainDate  
or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/  
BargainSettlementDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code  
value must be DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C62 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code  
values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C63 SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code  
values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

**C64 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C65 SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

**C66 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

**C67 SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

**C68 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C69 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C70 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

**C71 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

**C72 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

**C73 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

#### **C74 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## **8.4 Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### **8.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		866
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		867

### **8.4.2 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent notification document.

**NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		748
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	748

### **8.4.3 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlimryAdvId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.



**MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrimryAdvclId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		748
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	748

#### 8.4.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification17" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752

#### 8.4.5 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			751
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		751
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		751
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	751
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	752

#### 8.4.6 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventReference4"](#) on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			919
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		919
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		919
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	919

## 8.4.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Transaction type and identification information.

**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following **TransactionIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		474

### 8.4.7.1 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINMax35Text"](#) on page 1183

## 8.4.8 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C45 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionGeneralInformation167** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		475
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		475
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		475
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C17	475
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C35, C36, C48	476
	<b>FractionalQuantity</b> <FrctnQty>	[0..1]	±	C16	477

#### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 8.4.8.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

#### 8.4.8.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

#### 8.4.8.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

#### 8.4.8.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C17 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType96Choice" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		838

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 8.4.8.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C15 "DescriptionUsageRule", C35 "ISINGuideline", C36 "ISINPresenceRule", C48 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		760
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			760
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		761
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		761
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		761

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

#### 8.4.8.6 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

*Impacted by:* [C16 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

**FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice"](#) on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 8.4.9 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

*Impacted by:* C52 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C54 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C56 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C58 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance52** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		479
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		479
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		479
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		479
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]		C7	480
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		481
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		482
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		482
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		482
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		482
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlrvyBal>	[0..*]	±		483
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		483
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		484
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		485
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		485
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		485
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		486

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
  /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 8.4.9.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1186

#### 8.4.9.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184

#### 8.4.9.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	937
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938

#### 8.4.9.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 1053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1054
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1054
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1054
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1055

#### 8.4.9.5 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails45** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		481
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		481
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		482
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		482
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		482
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		482
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		483
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		483
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		483
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		484
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		484
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		485
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		485
	<b>AffectedBalance</b> <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		485
	<b>UnaffectedBalance</b> <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		486



**Constraints**

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

**8.4.9.5.1 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

**ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat14Choice](#)" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

**8.4.9.5.2 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[TotalEligibleBalanceFormat11](#)" on page 725 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		725
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		725
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		726

**8.4.9.5.3 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat14Choice](#)" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

**8.4.9.5.4 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat14Choice](#)" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

**8.4.9.5.5 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.**CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat14Choice](#)" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

**8.4.9.5.6 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat14Choice](#)" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

**8.4.9.5.7 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 8.4.9.5.8 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat16Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		727
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		727
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		727

#### 8.4.9.5.9 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat16Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		727
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		727
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		727

#### 8.4.9.5.10 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 8.4.9.5.11 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat16Choice" on page 726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		727
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		727
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		727

#### 8.4.9.5.12 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 8.4.9.5.13 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 8.4.9.5.14 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 8.4.9.5.15 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 8.4.9.5.16 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

**AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 8.4.9.5.17 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

**UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

## 8.4.10 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			486
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		487
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		487
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		487
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		488
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		488
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		488

### 8.4.10.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate89** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		487
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		487

#### 8.4.10.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat41Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 8.4.10.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat41Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 8.4.10.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

#### 8.4.10.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat20Choice" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		804

#### 8.4.10.4 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of intermediates securities distribution.

**IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat18Choice" on page 904 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		905

#### 8.4.10.5 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 900 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		901



## 8.4.11 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

**CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionOption213** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		496
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		496
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		496
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		497
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	497
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			497
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		498
	<b>TradingDate</b> <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		498
	<b>PeriodDetails</b> <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			498
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		498
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		499
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		499
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C23, C25, C43, C44, C62, C64, C66, C70, C72	500
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		501
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		502
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		503
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		504
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		504
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		504
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		504
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		505
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		505
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	506
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		506
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		506

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PlaceOfTrade</b> <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C40	507
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C30, C32, C38	507
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C35, C36, C48	510
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		511
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		511
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		512
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		513
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	513
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		513
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		513
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		514
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	514
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			514
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		515
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		515
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		515
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			516
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRs/tntScties>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		518

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		519
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		519
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		519
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		519
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		519
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		520
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	520
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		522
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		522
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			523
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	523
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	524
	<b>ReceivingSettlementParties</b> <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C49, C50	524
	<b>DeliveringSettlementParties</b> <DlvrSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C49, C50	525
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C19, C31, C33, C39	526
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		531
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		531
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		531
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		531
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		532
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		532
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	532
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			533
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		533

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		533
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		533
	<b>CashParties</b> <CshPties>	[0..1]			534
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±	C5	534
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	534
	<b>MarketClaimCounterparty</b> <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]	±	C5	535
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			535
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	<b>CashAmountBroughtForward</b> <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	<b>CashAmountCarriedForward</b> <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	<b>NotionalDividendPayableAmount</b> <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	<b>NotionalTaxAmount</b> <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	<b>TaxArrearsAmount</b> <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	553
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	553
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	554
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	554
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	554
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	555
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	555
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	556
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	556
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	556
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	557
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	557
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	558
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	558
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	558
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	559

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdjustedSubscriptionAmount</b> <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	559
	<b>RefundedSubscriptionAmount</b> <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	560
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			560
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		560
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		561
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		561
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		561
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		561
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		561
	<b>TaxVoucherDetails</b> <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]			561
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		562
	<b>BargainDate</b> <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		562
	<b>BargainSettlementDate</b> <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		562
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C24, C26, C41, C42, C63, C65, C67, C71, C73	562
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		564
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		565
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		565
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		565
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		566
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		566
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		567
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		567
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		568
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		568
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		569
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		569

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		569
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		570
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		570
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		570
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	570
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		571
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	571
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		572
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		572
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		573

#### 8.4.11.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 925 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		925
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925

#### 8.4.11.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption39Choice](#)" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		831

#### 8.4.11.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.



**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionFeaturesFormat19Choice" on page 870 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871

#### 8.4.11.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType30Choice" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875

#### 8.4.11.5 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1094

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 8.4.11.6 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate91** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CoverExpirationDeadline</b> <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		498
	<b>TradingDate</b> <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		498

**8.4.11.6.1 CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		743
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			743
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		744

**8.4.11.6.2 TradingDate <TradgDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which the deal (rights) was agreed.**TradingDate <TradgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

**8.4.11.7 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.**PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>** contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PriceCalculationPeriod</b> <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		498
	<b>ActionPeriod</b> <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		499
	<b>ParallelTradingPeriod</b> <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		499

**8.4.11.7.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during which the price of a security is determined.

**PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>** contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			745
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		746
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			746
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		746
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 8.4.11.7.2 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

**ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>** contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			745
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		746
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			746
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		746
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 8.4.11.7.3 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

**ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>** contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			745
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		746
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			746
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		746
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 8.4.11.8 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C23 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C25 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C43 "NettDividendRate1Rule", C44 "NettDividendRate2Rule", C62 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C64 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C66 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C70 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C72 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate108** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		501
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		502
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		503
	<b>MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate</b> <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		504
	<b>ProrationRate</b> <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		504
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		504
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvltax>	[0..*]	±		504
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		505
	<b>TaxableIncomePerDividendShare</b> <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		505

#### Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NettDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

- **NettDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

#### 8.4.11.8.1 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat39Choice" on page 1014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1014
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1015
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1015
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1015
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1015
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1017
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1017
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1018

#### 8.4.11.8.2 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat41Choice" on page 1009 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1010
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1010
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1011
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1011
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1011
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1012
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1013
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1013
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1014

#### 8.4.11.8.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat9Choice" on page 1040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1040
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1041
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1041
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1041
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1042
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1043

**8.4.11.8.4 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* A maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179**8.4.11.8.5 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179**8.4.11.8.6 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 1043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1043
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1043
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1044
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1044
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1045
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1045

**8.4.11.8.7 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.



**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 1043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1043
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1043
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1044
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1044
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1045
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1045

#### 8.4.11.8.8 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1047

#### 8.4.11.8.9 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

**TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>** contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33" on page 886 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			886
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		887
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	887
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888

**8.4.11.9 PriceDetails <PricDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.*Impacted by:* C22 "GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline"**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice63** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		506
	<b>OverSubscriptionDepositPrice</b> <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		506

**Constraints**

- **GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

**8.4.11.9.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			972
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		973
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		973

**8.4.11.9.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			972
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		973
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		973

**8.4.11.10 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Place where the trade was executed.*Impacted by:* C40 "MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule"**PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>** contains the following elements (see "MarketIdentification90" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		869
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			869
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		870

**Constraints**

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

**8.4.11.11 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.*Impacted by:* C18 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C30 "IncomeType1Rule", C32 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C38 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

**SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption95** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C35, C36, C48	510
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		511
	<b>TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator</b> <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		511
	<b>NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator</b> <NewSctiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		512
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		512
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		513
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	513
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		513
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		513
	<b>FractionDisposition</b> <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		514
	<b>CurrencyOption</b> <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	514
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			514
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		515
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		515
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		515
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>RateDetails</b> <RateDtls>	[0..1]			516
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		519
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		519

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		519
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		519
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		519
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		520
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	520
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		522
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		522
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			523
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	523
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	524
	<b>ReceivingSettlementParties</b> <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C49, C50	524
	<b>DeliveringSettlementParties</b> <DlvrSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C49, C50	525

### Constraints

- ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- IncomeType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

On Condition

/OtherIncomeType[\*] is present

Following Must be True

/IncomeType Must be present

- IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**8.4.11.11.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.*Impacted by:* C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C15 "DescriptionUsageRule", C35 "ISINGuideline", C36 "ISINPresenceRule", C48 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		760
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			760
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		761
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		761
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		761

**Constraints**

- DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
```

/ISIN Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

#### 8.4.11.11.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1142

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 8.4.11.11.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

**TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		886

#### 8.4.11.11.4 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.

*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

#### 8.4.11.11.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice](#)" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

#### 8.4.11.11.6 IncomeType <IncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 8.4.11.11.7 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

**OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801



**8.4.11.11.8 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

**8.4.11.11.9 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.*Impacted by:* [C10 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1141**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**8.4.11.11.10 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.**PostingQuantity <PstngQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity54Choice](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	988
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		989

**8.4.11.11.11 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat39Choice" on page 1055 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1056
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1056
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1056
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1057

#### 8.4.11.11.12 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType30Choice" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875

#### 8.4.11.11.13 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1094

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 8.4.11.11.14 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **SecurityDate22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		515
	<b>AvailableDate</b> <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		515
	<b>PariPassuDate</b> <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		515
	<b>DividendRankingDate</b> <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		516
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		516

#### 8.4.11.11.14.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### 8.4.11.11.14.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

**AvailableDate <AvlblDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 8.4.11.11.14.3 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

**PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

**8.4.11.11.14.4 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.**DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

**8.4.11.11.14.5 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.**EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

**8.4.11.11.14.6 PaymentDate <PmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

**8.4.11.11.15 RateDetails <RateDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

**RateDetails <RateDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionRate114** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities</b> <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		517
	<b>NewToOld</b> <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		518
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		519
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <ApIblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		519
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		519
	<b>FinancialTransactionTaxRate</b> <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		519
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		519
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		520

#### 8.4.11.11.15.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

**AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat21Choice" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1039
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1039
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1039
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1039

#### 8.4.11.11.15.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

**AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat21Choice" on page 1038 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1039
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1039
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1039
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1039

#### 8.4.11.11.15.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

**NewToOld <NewToOd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat22Choice" on page 1035 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1036
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1036
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1036
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1037
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1037
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			1038
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1038
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

#### 8.4.11.11.15.4 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1047

**8.4.11.11.15.5 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179**8.4.11.11.15.6 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179**8.4.11.11.15.7 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat23Choice" on page 1008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1009
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1009

**8.4.11.11.15.8 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of financial transaction tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179**8.4.11.11.15.9 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 1043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1043
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1043
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1044
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1044
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1045
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1045

#### 8.4.11.11.15.10 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 1043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1043
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1043
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1044
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1044
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1045
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1045

#### 8.4.11.11.16 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

*Impacted by:* C20 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"



**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice78** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>IndicativeOrMarketPrice</b> <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>CashValueForTax</b> <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		521
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		522
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		522

#### Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

#### 8.4.11.11.16.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			972
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		973
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		973

#### 8.4.11.11.16.2 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

**IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "IndicativeOrMarketPrice9Choice" on page 974 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		974
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		974

#### 8.4.11.11.16.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice4" on page 955 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	955

#### 8.4.11.11.16.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat55Choice" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			971
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		971
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		971
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		972

#### 8.4.11.11.16.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat68Choice" on page 956 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			956
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		957
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			957
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	958
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C14	958
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			959
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		959
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	959
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	959
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		960

#### 8.4.11.11.17 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a securities movement.

**AmountDetails <AmtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	523
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	524

##### 8.4.11.11.17.1 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.11.17.2 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.11.18 ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

*Impacted by:* C49 "Party2PresenceRule", C50 "Party3PresenceRule"

**ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>** contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties103" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	1060
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1060
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1061
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1061
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1061
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		1062
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1062
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1063
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1064

#### Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

On Condition  
 /Party2 is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition  
 /Party3 is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /Party2 Must be present

#### 8.4.11.11.19 DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

*Impacted by:* C49 "Party2PresenceRule", C50 "Party3PresenceRule"

**DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties>** contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties103" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	1060
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1060
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1061
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1061
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1061
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		1062
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1062
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1063
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1064

#### Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

On Condition  
 /Party2 is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition  
 /Party3 is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /Party2 Must be present

#### 8.4.11.12 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C19 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C31 "IncomeType2Rule", C33 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C39 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

**CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>** contains the following **CashOption87** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		531
	<b>ContractualPaymentIndicator</b> <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		531
	<b>IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator</b> <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		531
	<b>IncomeType</b> <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		531
	<b>OtherIncomeType</b> <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		532
	<b>ExemptionType</b> <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		532
	<b>CountryOfIncomeSource</b> <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	532
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			533
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		533
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		533
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		533
	<b>CashParties</b> <CshPties>	[0..1]			534
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±	C5	534
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	534
	<b>MarketClaimCounterparty</b> <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]	±	C5	535
	<b>AmountDetails</b> <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			535
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	<b>CashAmountBroughtForward</b> <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	<b>CashAmountCarriedForward</b> <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	<b>NotionalDividendPayableAmount</b> <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	<b>NotionalTaxAmount</b> <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	<b>TaxArrearsAmount</b> <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	553
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	553
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	554
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	554
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	554
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	555



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	555
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	556
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	556
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	556
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	557
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	557
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	558
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	558
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	558
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	559
	<b>AdjustedSubscriptionAmount</b> <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	559
	<b>RefundedSubscriptionAmount</b> <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	560
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[1..1]			560
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		560
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		561
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		561
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		561
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		561
	<b>ForeignExchangeDetails</b> <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		561
	<b>TaxVoucherDetails</b> <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]			561
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		562
	<b>BargainDate</b> <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		562
	<b>BargainSettlementDate</b> <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		562
	<b>RateAndAmountDetails</b> <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C24, C26, C41, C42, C63, C65, C67, C71, C73	562
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		564
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		565

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		565
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		565
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		566
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		566
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		567
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		567
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		568
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		568
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		569
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		569
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		569
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		570
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		570
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		570
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	570
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		571
	<b>PriceDetails</b> <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	571
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		572
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		572
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		573

### Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IncomeType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIncomeType[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /IncomeType Must be present
```

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 8.4.11.12.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1142

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 8.4.11.12.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

*Datatype:* "Payment1Code" on page 1162

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

#### 8.4.11.12.3 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

#### 8.4.11.12.4 IncomeType <IncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 8.4.11.12.5 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

**OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 8.4.11.12.6 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 8.4.11.12.7 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.

*Impacted by:* [C10 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1141

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**8.4.11.12.8 Account <Acct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.

**Account <Acct>** contains one of the following **Account9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		533
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		533
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		533

**8.4.11.12.8.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C18	724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		725

**8.4.11.12.8.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.

**ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C18	724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		725

**8.4.11.12.8.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

**TaxAccount <TaxAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C18	724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		725

#### 8.4.11.12.9 CashParties <CshPties>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about cash parties.

**CashParties <CshPties>** contains the following **CashParties37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Creditor</b> <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±	C5	534
	<b>CreditorAgent</b> <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	534
	<b>MarketClaimCounterparty</b> <MktCImCtrPty>	[0..1]	±	C5	535

##### 8.4.11.12.9.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount174" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		935
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		935
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		935
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		935

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

##### 8.4.11.12.9.2 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

*Impacted by:* C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount175" on page 932 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			932
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	933
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		933
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		933
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		933
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		934
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		934

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 8.4.11.12.9.3 MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClnCtrPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that has reimbursed the account owner with funds to which they were legally entitled.

*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClnCtrPty>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount174" on page 934 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		935
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		935
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		935
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		935

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

#### 8.4.11.12.10 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

**AmountDetails** <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	537
	<b>GrossCashAmount</b> <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	<b>NetCashAmount</b> <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	538
	<b>SolicitationFees</b> <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	<b>CashInLieuOfShare</b> <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	<b>CapitalGain</b> <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	539
	<b>InterestAmount</b> <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	<b>MarketClaimAmount</b> <MktClnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	540
	<b>IndemnityAmount</b> <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	<b>ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount</b> <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	541
	<b>ReinvestmentAmount</b> <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	<b>FullyFrankedAmount</b> <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	<b>UnfrankedAmount</b> <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	542
	<b>SundryOrOtherAmount</b> <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	<b>TaxFreeAmount</b> <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	543
	<b>TaxDeferredAmount</b> <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	<b>ValueAddedTaxAmount</b> <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	<b>StampDutyAmount</b> <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	544
	<b>TaxReclaimAmount</b> <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	<b>TaxCreditAmount</b> <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	545
	<b>AdditionalTaxAmount</b> <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	<b>WithholdingTaxAmount</b> <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	<b>SecondLevelTaxAmount</b> <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	546
	<b>FiscalStampAmount</b> <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	<b>ExecutingBrokerAmount</b> <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	547
	<b>PayingAgentCommissionAmount</b> <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	<b>LocalBrokerCommissionAmount</b> <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	<b>RegulatoryFeesAmount</b> <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	548
	<b>ShippingFeesAmount</b> <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ChargesAmount</b> <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	549
	<b>CashAmountBroughtForward</b> <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	<b>CashAmountCarriedForward</b> <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	<b>NotionalDividendPayableAmount</b> <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	550
	<b>NotionalTaxAmount</b> <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	<b>TaxArrearsAmount</b> <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	551
	<b>OriginalAmount</b> <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	<b>PrincipalOrCorpus</b> <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	<b>RedemptionPremiumAmount</b> <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	552
	<b>IncomePortion</b> <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	553
	<b>StockExchangeTax</b> <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	553
	<b>EUTaxRetentionAmount</b> <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	554
	<b>AccruedInterestAmount</b> <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	554
	<b>EqualisationAmount</b> <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	554
	<b>FATCATaxAmount</b> <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	555
	<b>NRATaxAmount</b> <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	555
	<b>BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount</b> <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	556
	<b>TaxOnIncomeAmount</b> <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	556
	<b>TransactionTax</b> <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	556
	<b>DeemedAmount</b> <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	557
	<b>ForeignIncomeAmount</b> <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	557
	<b>DeemedDividendAmount</b> <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	558
	<b>DeemedFundAmount</b> <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	558
	<b>DeemedInterestAmount</b> <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	558
	<b>DeemedRoyaltiesAmount</b> <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	559
	<b>AdjustedSubscriptionAmount</b> <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	559
	<b>RefundedSubscriptionAmount</b> <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	560

**8.4.11.12.10.1 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10.2 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10.3 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10.4 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10.5 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10.6 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10.7 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10.8 MarketClaimAmount <MktCImAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10.9 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10.10 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.11 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.12 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.13 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.14 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.15 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.16 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.17 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Tax on value added.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.18 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stamp duty.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093



**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.19 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.20 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.21 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.22 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.23 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.24 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.25 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.26 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.27 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Local broker's commission.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.28 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.29 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.30 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10.31 CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghFwd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates cash retained from previous dividend.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10.32 CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the balance carried forward to next dividend.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10.33 NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of cash that would have been payable if the dividend had been taken in the form of cash rather than shares.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.34 NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Where new securities are issued in lieu of a cash dividend, the notional tax is the tax on the amount of cash that would have been paid.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.35 TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money paid by the tax authorities in addition to the payment of the tax refund itself.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10.36 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Posting/settlement Amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10.37 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10.38 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093



**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.39 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.40 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of stock exchange tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.41 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.42 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.43 EqualisationAmount <EqualstnAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.44 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.45 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.46 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.47 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.48 TransactionTax <TxTax>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of transaction tax.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.49 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**8.4.11.12.10.50 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10.51 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10.52 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10.53 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10.54 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10.55 AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money debited or credited to adjust for the difference between the estimated and the final subscription rate for Rights Exercise events.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.10.56 RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money refunded from the original subscription cost for a Rights Exercise event. This occurs when the event is prorated and the subscription cost relating to the unaffected (unaccepted) balance is returned to the holder.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 8.4.11.12.11 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate87** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		560
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		561
	<b>ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate</b> <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		561
	<b>EarliestPaymentDate</b> <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		561
	<b>PaymentDate</b> <PmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		561

##### 8.4.11.12.11.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175



**8.4.11.12.11.2 ValueDate <ValDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175**8.4.11.12.11.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		742
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		743

**8.4.11.12.11.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if the payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175**8.4.11.12.11.5 PaymentDate <PmtDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the distribution is due to take place (cash and/or securities).*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175**8.4.11.12.12 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.**ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>** contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms27" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	794
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	794
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		795
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	795

**8.4.11.12.13 TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the tax voucher related to a cash movement.

**TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtIs>** contains the following **TaxVoucher5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		562
	<b>BargainDate &lt;BrgrnDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		562
	<b>BargainSettlementDate &lt;BrgrnSttImDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		562

#### 8.4.11.12.13.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference for the tax voucher required by the relevant tax authorities to ensure that any claim relating to this particular tax voucher cannot be duplicated.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

#### 8.4.11.12.13.2 BargainDate <BrgrnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a dividend reinvestment purchase was completed. If there is only one bargain involved, the time it was struck needs to be included.

**BargainDate <BrgrnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		742
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		743

#### 8.4.11.12.13.3 BargainSettlementDate <BrgrnSttImDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Settlement date of the dividend reinvestment purchase transaction.

**BargainSettlementDate <BrgrnSttImDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		742
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		743

#### 8.4.11.12.14 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C12 "DeemedRate1Rule", C13 "DeemedRate2Rule", C24 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C26 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C41 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C42 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C63 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C65 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C67 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C71 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C73 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

**RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>** contains the following **Rate37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalTax</b> <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		564
	<b>ChargesFees</b> <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		565
	<b>FiscalStamp</b> <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		565
	<b>GrossDividendRate</b> <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		565
	<b>EarlySolicitationFeeRate</b> <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		566
	<b>ThirdPartyIncentiveRate</b> <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		566
	<b>InterestRateUsedForPayment</b> <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		567
	<b>NetDividendRate</b> <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		567
	<b>ApplicableRate</b> <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		568
	<b>SolicitationFeeRate</b> <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		568
	<b>TaxCreditRate</b> <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		569
	<b>WithholdingTaxRate</b> <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		569
	<b>SecondLevelTax</b> <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		569
	<b>TaxOnIncome</b> <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		570
	<b>TaxOnProfits</b> <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		570
	<b>TaxReclaimRate</b> <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		570
	<b>EqualisationRate</b> <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	570
	<b>DeemedRate</b> <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		571

#### Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4 ).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

On Condition  
/SecondLevelTax[\*] is present  
Following Must be True  
/WithholdingTaxRate[\*] Must be present

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

#### 8.4.11.12.14.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1047

#### 8.4.11.12.14.2 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

**ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1047

#### 8.4.11.12.14.3 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 8.4.11.12.14.4 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat40Choice" on page 1004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1004
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1005
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1005
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1005
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1005
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1006
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1007
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1007
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1008
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1008
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1008

#### 8.4.11.12.14.5 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

**EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat9Choice" on page 1034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1034
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1034
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1034
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1035
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1035

#### 8.4.11.12.14.6 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, Payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

**ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1047

#### 8.4.11.12.14.7 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

**InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat9Choice" on page 1040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1040
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1041
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1041
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1041
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1042
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1043

#### 8.4.11.12.14.8 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

**NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat42Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	995
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			995
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			996
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			996
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		997
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	998
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	998
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		999

#### 8.4.11.12.14.9 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 8.4.11.12.14.10 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

**SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat9Choice" on page 1034 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1034
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1034
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1034
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1035
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1035



**8.4.11.12.14.11 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat23Choice"](#) on page 1008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1009
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1009

**8.4.11.12.14.12 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat45Choice"](#) on page 1043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1043
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1043
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1044
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1044
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1045
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1045

**8.4.11.12.14.13 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat45Choice" on page 1043 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1043
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1043
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1044
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1044
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1045
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1045

#### 8.4.11.12.14.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as an income.

**TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat43Choice" on page 1046 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1047

#### 8.4.11.12.14.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 8.4.11.12.14.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 8.4.11.12.14.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**8.4.11.12.14.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

**DeemedRate <DmdRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat54Choice" on page 999 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1000
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1000
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1000
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1000
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1001
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1001
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1002
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1002
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1002
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1002
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1003
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1003
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1004

**8.4.11.12.15 PriceDetails <PricDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C21 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **PriceDetails33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		572
	<b>GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct</b> <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		572
	<b>CashInLieuOfSharePrice</b> <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		573

#### Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

#### 8.4.11.12.15.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

**GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat55Choice" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			971
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		971
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		971
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		972

#### 8.4.11.12.15.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

**GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat68Choice" on page 956 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			956
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		957
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			957
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	958
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C14	958
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			959
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		959
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	959
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	959
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		960

#### 8.4.11.12.15.3 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			972
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		973
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		973

## 8.4.12 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		574
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		574
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		574
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		574

#### 8.4.12.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

#### 8.4.12.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

#### 8.4.12.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

#### 8.4.12.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

### 8.4.13 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 8.4.14 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 8.4.15 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 8.4.16 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C69 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		925

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# 9 **seev.037.002.14**

## **CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V14**

### 9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse a previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice002V14 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- MovementConfirmationIdentification**  
Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.
- OtherDocumentIdentification**  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- EventsLinkage**  
Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.
- ReversalReason**  
Reason for the reversal.
- TransactionIdentification**  
Transaction type and identification information.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**  
General information about the corporate action event.
- AccountDetails**  
General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.
- CorporateActionDetails**

---

Information about the corporate action event.

I. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

J. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

K. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

L. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

M. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntRvslAdv>	[1..1]		C2, C11, C16, C14	
	<b>MovementConfirmationIdentification</b> <MvmntConflId>	[1..1]	±		583
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		583
	<b>EventsLinkage</b> <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		584
	<b>ReversalReason</b> <RvslRsn>	[0..1]		C3	584
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			585
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		585
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		586
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]			586
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		586
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C15	586
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		587
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C9	587
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C12, C13, C17	588
	<b>FractionalQuantity</b> <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C8	589
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C18, C19, C20	589
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		590
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		590
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		590
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			591
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			591
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		592

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtp>	[0..1]	±		593
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		593
	<b>CorporateActionConfirmationDetails</b> <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			593
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		594
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		594
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SciesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			595
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C12, C13, C17	595
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		596
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		596
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		597
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	Date		597
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			597
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		597
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			598
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		598
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		598
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		598
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		599
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	Date		599
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		599
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	599
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			599
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		600
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		600
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		600
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		600
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		600
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		601

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		601
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C22	601

## 9.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C6 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C7 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C8 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

### C9 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### **C10 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

#### **C11 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule**

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHDI (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present.

(MT 566 NVR C5).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails Must be present

And /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C12 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

#### **C13 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

#### **C14 IssuerAgentGuideline**

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

#### **C15 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### **C16 OptionNumberRule**

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C17 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C18 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

**C19 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

**C20 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

**C21 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C22 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C23 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 9.4.1 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

**MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		748
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	748

### 9.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification38" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			751
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		751
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		751
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	751
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	752

### 9.4.3 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

**EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>** contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference4" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			919
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		919
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		919
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	919

### 9.4.4 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the reversal.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**ReversalReason <RvslRsn>** contains the following **CorporateActionReversalReason7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			585
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		585
	<b>AdditionalReasonInformation</b> <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		586



**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**9.4.4.1 Reason <Rsn>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the reversal.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CorporateActionReversalReason7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		585

**9.4.4.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason for the reversal.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionReversalReason2Code" on page 1140

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
IREDD	IncorrectEntitlementDate	Entitlement date is incorrect.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.

**9.4.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification for the reason of the reversal.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 9.4.4.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax256Text](#)" on page 1185

### 9.4.5 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Transaction type and identification information.

**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following **TransactionIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification</b> <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		586

#### 9.4.5.1 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINMax35Text](#)" on page 1183

### 9.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* [C15 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionGeneralInformation167** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		587
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		587
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C9	587
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C12, C13, C17	588
	<b>FractionalQuantity</b> <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C8	589

#### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 9.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

#### 9.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

#### 9.4.6.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

#### 9.4.6.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C9 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType96Choice" on page 831 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		838

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 9.4.6.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C12 "ISINGuideline", C13 "ISINPresenceRule", C17 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		760
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			760
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		761
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		761
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		761

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition  
/Description is absent

Following Must be True  
     /ISIN Must be present  
 Or     /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition  
     /ISIN is absent  
 Following Must be True  
     /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present  
 Or     /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition  
     /OtherIdentification[\*] is absent  
 Following Must be True  
     /ISIN Must be present  
 Or     /Description Must be present

#### 9.4.6.6 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

*Impacted by:* C8 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

### 9.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

*Impacted by:* C18 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C19  
"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C20  
"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains the following **AccountAndBalance54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		590
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		590
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		590

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

#### 9.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1186

#### 9.4.7.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184

#### 9.4.7.3 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

**ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

## 9.4.8 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction78** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			591
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		592
	<b>IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType</b> <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		593
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		593

### 9.4.8.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate89** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		591
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		592

#### 9.4.8.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 9.4.8.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 9.4.8.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

#### 9.4.8.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.



**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat14Choice" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872

#### 9.4.8.4 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Type of intermediates securities distribution.

**IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat18Choice" on page 904 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		905

#### 9.4.8.5 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 900 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		901

### 9.4.9 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

**CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionOption215** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		594
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		594
	<b>SecuritiesMovementDetails</b> <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			595
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C12, C13, C17	595
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		596
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		596
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		597
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	Date		597
	<b>CashMovementDetails</b> <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			597
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		597
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			598
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		598
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		598
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		598
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		599
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	Date		599
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		599
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	599

#### 9.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 925 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		925
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925

#### 9.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption39Choice](#)" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		831

#### 9.4.9.3 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

**SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption97** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C6, C7, C12, C13, C17	595
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		596
	<b>PostingQuantity</b> <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		596
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		597
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	Date		597

##### 9.4.9.3.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C12 "ISINGuideline", C13 "ISINPresenceRule", C17 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification20](#)" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		760
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			760
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		761
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		761
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		761

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

**9.4.9.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 1142

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**9.4.9.3.3 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

**PostingQuantity <PstngQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity54Choice](#)" on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	988
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		989

#### 9.4.9.3.4 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1175

#### 9.4.9.3.5 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 1175

#### 9.4.9.4 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

**CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>** contains the following **CashOption89** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CreditDebitIndicator</b> <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		597
	<b>Account</b> <Acct>	[0..1]			598
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		598
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		598
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		598
	<b>PostingDate</b> <PstngDt>	[1..1]	Date		599
	<b>OriginalPostingDate</b> <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	Date		599
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[0..1]	Date		599
	<b>PostingAmount</b> <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	599

##### 9.4.9.4.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

*Datatype:* "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 1142

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

#### 9.4.9.4.2 Account <Acct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.

**Account <Acct>** contains one of the following **Account9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		598
Or	<b>ChargesAccount</b> <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		598
Or}	<b>TaxAccount</b> <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		598

##### 9.4.9.4.2.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C18	724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		725

##### 9.4.9.4.2.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.

**ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C18	724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		725

##### 9.4.9.4.2.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

**TaxAccount <TaxAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C18	724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		725

#### 9.4.9.4.3 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### 9.4.9.4.4 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### 9.4.9.4.5 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### 9.4.9.4.6 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 9.4.10 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		600
	<b>NarrativeVersion</b> <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		600
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		600
	<b>TaxationConditions</b> <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		600

#### 9.4.10.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

#### 9.4.10.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

#### 9.4.10.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

#### 9.4.10.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

### 9.4.11 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.



**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 9.4.12 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 9.4.13 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 9.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C22 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		925

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 10      **seev.038.002.07**

## **CorporateActionNarrative002V07**

### 10.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for such processes that cannot be handled using messages such as the CorporateActionNotification. It is not to be used for event narrative as that should be included in the CorporateActionNotification. Examples of when the CorporateActionNarrative message may be used include tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation requirements. This message should only be used when bilaterally agreed. This message is bi-directional.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionNarrative002V07 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

B. UnderlyingSecurity

Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

D. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnNrrtv>	[1..1]			
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[0..1]			606
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		606
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C11, C12, C13, C14	606
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		607
	<b>BlockchainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		607
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		608
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]	±	C4, C5, C7, C8, C10	608
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C9	610
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		610
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		610
	<b>NarrativeType</b> <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]			610
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		611
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		611
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	±	C1	612
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	612

## 10.3 Constraints

### C1 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C3 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C4 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C5 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C6 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C7 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C8 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C9 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C10 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C11 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

**C12 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

**C13 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

**C14 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C15 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 10.4.1 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification53Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		606
Or}	<b>AccountsListAndBalanceDetails</b> <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C11, C12, C13, C14	606
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		607
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		607
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		608

#### 10.4.1.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724

#### 10.4.1.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* [C11 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule"](#), [C12 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule"](#), [C13 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"](#), [C14 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

**AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>** contains the following **AccountIdentification65** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		607
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		607
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		608
	<b>ConfirmedBalance</b> <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		608

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 10.4.1.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1186

#### 10.4.1.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184

**10.4.1.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	937
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938

**10.4.1.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 1053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1054
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1054
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1054
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1055

**10.4.1.2.5 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).**ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

**10.4.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.



*Impacted by:* C4 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C5 "DescriptionUsageRule", C7 "ISINGuideline", C8 "ISINPresenceRule", C10 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		760
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]			760
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		761
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		761
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		761

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

## 10.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C9 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation102** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		610
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		610
	<b>NarrativeType</b> <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]			610
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		611
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		611

### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 10.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

### 10.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

### 10.4.3.3 NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of narrative related to the message.

**NarrativeType <NrtrvTp>** contains one of the following **CorporateActionNarrative4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		611
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		611

#### 10.4.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the narrative type of the message.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionNarrative1Code" on page 1132

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

#### 10.4.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the narrative type of the message.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

## 10.4.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation10" on page 877 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		878
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		878
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		878

### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

## 10.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		925

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 11 **seev.039.002.12**

## **CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V12**

### 11.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice002V12 MessageDefinition is composed of 15 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation**  
General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.
- B. CorporateActionGeneralInformation**  
General information about the corporate action event.
- C. AccountsDetails**  
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- D. CorporateActionDetails**  
Information about the corporate action event.
- E. AdditionalText**  
Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.
- F. IssuerAgent**  
Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
- G. PayingAgent**  
Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

---

**H. SubPayingAgent**

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeree.

**I. Registrar**

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**J. ResellingAgent**

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**K. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent**

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**L. DropAgent**

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**M. SolicitationAgent**

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**N. InformationAgent**

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**O. SupplementaryData**

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnCxlAdv>	[1..1]			
	<b>CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation</b> <CxlAdvGnllnf>	[1..1]			617
	<b>CancellationReasonCode</b> <CxlRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
	<b>CancellationReason</b> <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		618
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			618
	<b>EventCompletenessStatus</b> <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
	<b>EventConfirmationStatus</b> <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		619
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C8	619
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		620
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		620
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		620
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	620
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		621
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	621
	<b>AccountsDetails</b> <AcctsDtls>	[1..1]			622
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		622
Or}	<b>AccountsList</b> <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	623
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		623
	<b>BlockchainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	Text		624
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		624
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		624
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			624
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			625
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator</b> <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		626

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		627
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		627
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		627
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		627
	<b>Registrar</b> <Regar>	[0..1]	±		628
	<b>ResellingAgent</b> <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		628
	<b>PhysicalSecuritiesAgent</b> <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		628
	<b>DropAgent</b> <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		629
	<b>SolicitationAgent</b> <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		629
	<b>InformationAgent</b> <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		629
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	630

## 11.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.



**C6 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C7 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C10 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

**C11 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

**C12 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

**C13 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C14 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 11.4.1 CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvGnInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.

**CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxIAdvGnllnf>** contains the following **CorporateActionCancellation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CancellationReasonCode</b> <CxIRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
	<b>CancellationReason</b> <CxIRsn>	[0..1]	Text		618
	<b>ProcessingStatus</b> <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			618
	<b>EventCompletenessStatus</b> <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
	<b>EventConfirmationStatus</b> <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		619

#### 11.4.1.1 CancellationReasonCode <CxIRsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

#### 11.4.1.2 CancellationReason <CxIRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information about cancellation of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184

#### 11.4.1.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the details of the event.

**ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>** contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EventCompletenessStatus</b> <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
	<b>EventConfirmationStatus</b> <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		619

##### 11.4.1.3.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

*Datatype:* "EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

#### 11.4.1.3.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

*Datatype:* "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

## 11.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation143** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		620
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		620
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		620
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	620
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		621
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	621

#### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those

recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### 11.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

#### 11.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

#### 11.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

#### 11.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C5 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType89Choice" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 11.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice" on page 917](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		917

#### 11.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification20" on page 759](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		760
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			760
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		761
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		761
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		761

##### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

## 11.4.3 AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

**AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		622
Or}	<b>AccountsList</b> <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	623
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		623
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		624
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		624
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		624

### 11.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>IdentificationCode</b> <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724

### 11.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* C10 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C11 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C12 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C13 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**AccountsList <AcctsList>** contains the following **AccountIdentification61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		623
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		624
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		624
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		624

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

    /SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or     /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

    /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

    /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

    /SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

    /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 11.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1186

**11.4.3.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184**11.4.3.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	937
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938

**11.4.3.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 1053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1054
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1054
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1054
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1055

**11.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.



**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction74** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails &lt;DtDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]			625
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>EventStage &lt;EvtStag&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		626
	<b>AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator &lt;AddtlBizPrclnd&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		626
	<b>LotteryType &lt;LtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		626

#### 11.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate89** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		625
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		625

##### 11.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat41Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

##### 11.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 11.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

#### 11.4.4.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.

**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat16Choice" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		812

#### 11.4.4.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat5Choice" on page 900 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		901

## 11.4.5 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINZMax8000Text" on page 1187

## 11.4.6 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 11.4.7 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 11.4.8 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 11.4.9 Registrar <Regar>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**Registrar <Regar>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 11.4.10 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 11.4.11 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 11.4.12 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**DropAgent <DrpAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 11.4.13 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 11.4.14 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**InformationAgent <InfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 11.4.15 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		925

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 12 seev.040.002.12 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V12

## 12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.

### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest002V12 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- ChangeInstructionIndicator**  
Indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.
- InstructionIdentification**  
Identification of a previously sent instruction document.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**  
General information about the corporate action event.
- AccountDetails**  
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- CorporateActionInstruction**  
Information about the corporate action option.
- ProtectInstruction**  
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- AdditionalInformation**  
Provides additional information.
- SupplementaryData**

---

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.



## 12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;CorpActnInstrCxlReq&gt;</i>	[1..1]		C2, C4, C3	
	<b>ChangelInstructionIndicator</b> <ChngInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		636
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	±		636
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C9, C13	637
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		637
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		637
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C10	638
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C11, C12, C16	638
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C17, C18, C19, C20	639
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		640
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		640
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		641
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		641
	<b>CorporateActionInstruction</b> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C14, C15	641
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		642
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		642
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		642
	<b>ProtectInstruction</b> <PrtctInstr>	[0..1]			643
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		643
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		643
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		643
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			643
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		644
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		644
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	644

## 12.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT565 NVR C8)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value  
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value  
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C3 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C4 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule

If the CorporateActionInstruction message was unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by a CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C6 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C7 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C8 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

### C9 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### **C10 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### **C11 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

#### **C12 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

#### **C13 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

#### **C14 OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

#### **C15 OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

#### **C16 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

#### **C17 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

#### **C18 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

**C19 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

**C20 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C21 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C22 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 12.4.1 ChangelInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 12.4.2 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent instruction document.

**InstructionIdentification <InstrId>** contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification37](#)" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		748
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	748

## 12.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C9 "EventTypeRule", C13 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation159** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		637
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		637
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C10	638
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C11, C12, C16	638

### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 12.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

### 12.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

### 12.4.3.3 EventType <EvtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C10 "EventTypeRule"

**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType103Choice" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		821

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### 12.4.3.4 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C11 "ISINGuideline", C12 "ISINPresenceRule", C16 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification21" on page 789 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		790
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			790
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		790
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		790
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		790
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		791

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

## 12.4.4 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

*Impacted by:* C17 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C18  
"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C19  
"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C20 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains the following **AccountIdentification62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		640
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		640
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		641
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		641

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 12.4.4.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1186

#### 12.4.4.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.



---

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1180

---

#### 12.4.4.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	937
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938

#### 12.4.4.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat34Choice" on page 1051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1051
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1051
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1052
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1052
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1052
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			1053
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1053
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1053

#### 12.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C14 "OptionNumber1Rule", C15 "OptionNumber2Rule"

**CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>** contains the following **CorporateActionOption202** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		642
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		642
	<b>InstructedQuantity</b> <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		642

#### Constraints

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

#### 12.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on [page 925](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		925
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925

#### 12.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption43Choice](#)" on [page 821](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		823

#### 12.4.5.3 InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

**InstructedQuantity** <InstdQty> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity55Choice" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	988

## 12.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

**ProtectInstruction** <PrtctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		643
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		643
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		643

### 12.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType3Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

### 12.4.6.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 1183

### 12.4.6.3 ProtectDate <PrtctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

## 12.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText &lt;AddtlTxt&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		644
	<b>PartyContactNarrative &lt;PtyCtctNrrtv&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		644

#### 12.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

#### 12.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

### 12.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		925

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 13 seev.041.002.13 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V13

## 13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report the status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.

### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice002V13 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification  
Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification  
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation  
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. InstructionCancellationRequestStatus  
Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.
- E. CorporateActionInstruction  
Information about the corporate action option.
- F. ProtectInstruction  
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- G. AdditionalInformation  
Provides additional information.

---

#### H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReqStsAdv>	[1..1]		C3, C9	
	<b>InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification</b> <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		651
	<b>OtherDocumentIdentification</b> <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		651
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C15, C20	652
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		653
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		653
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		653
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	653
	<b>InstructionCancellationRequestStatus</b> <InstrCxlReqSts>	[1..*]			654
{Or	<b>CancellationCompleted</b> <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		654
Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		654
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		655
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		655
	<b>CorporateActionInstruction</b> <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C21, C23, C24, C25, C26, C28, C29	656
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		657
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		658
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		658
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		658
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		658
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		659
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		659
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C18, C19, C22	659

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		660
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		661
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		661
	<b>ProtectBalance</b> <PrcttBal>	[0..1]	±		661
	<b>StatusQuantity</b> <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		661
	<b>StatusCashAmount</b> <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	662
	<b>ProtectInstruction</b> <PrcttInstr>	[0..1]			662
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
	<b>ProtectTransactionStatus</b> <PrcttTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		663
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		663
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrcttDt>	[0..1]	Date		663
	<b>UncoveredProtectQuantity</b> <UcvrdPrcttQty>	[0..1]	±		663
	<b>AdditionalInformation</b> <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			663
	<b>AdditionalText</b> <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		664
	<b>PartyContactNarrative</b> <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		664
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	664

## 13.3 Constraints

### C1 AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

### C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.



**C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C7 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C8 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C9 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule**

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT567 NVR C6)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value

'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value

'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C10 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C11 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C12 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C13 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C14 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C15 EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C16 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**C17 IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**C18 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C19 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C20 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C21 OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

**C22 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C23 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

**C24 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

**C25 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

**C26 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C27 ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**C28 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

**C29 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

**C30 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 13.4.1 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.

**InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification17" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752

### 13.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

**OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification34" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			750
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		750
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	750

### 13.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C15 "EventTypeRule", C20 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation158** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		653
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		653
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		653
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	653

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**13.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184**13.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184**13.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184**13.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C16 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType103Choice" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		821

**Constraints**

- EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

## 13.4.4 InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.

**InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>** contains one of the following **InstructionCancellationRequestStatus16Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>CancellationCompleted</b> <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		654
Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		654
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		655
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		655
Or}	<b>ProprietaryStatus</b> <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		655

### 13.4.4.1 CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to an instruction cancellation request completed.

**CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>** contains one of the following elements (see "CancelledStatus14Choice" on page 1084 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1085
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1085
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1085
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1085
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1086

### 13.4.4.2 Accepted <Accptd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to a cancellation request accepted for further processing.

**Accepted <Accptd>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1065 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065

#### 13.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to a cancellation request rejected for further processing due to system (data) reasons.

**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectedStatus54Choice](#)" on page 1065 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1066
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1066
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1067
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1067

#### 13.4.4.4 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides status information related to a pending cancellation request.

**PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingCancellationStatus8Choice](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1082
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C6	1083
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1083
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1083
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1084
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1084

#### 13.4.4.5 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary status related to an instruction cancellation request.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason7](#)" on page 1086 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1086
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1086

## 13.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

*Impacted by:* C21 "OptionNumberRule", C23 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C24 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C25 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C26 "SafekeepingPlaceRule", C28 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule", C29 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule"

**CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>** contains the following **CorporateActionOption201** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		657
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		658
	<b>OptionFeatures</b> <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		658
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		658
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		658
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		659
	<b>CashAccount</b> <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		659
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		659
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C18, C19, C22	659
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		660
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		661
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		661
	<b>ProtectBalance</b> <PrctBal>	[0..1]	±		661
	<b>StatusQuantity</b> <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		661
	<b>StatusCashAmount</b> <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	662



**Constraints**

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```
On Condition
    /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
    /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

```
On Condition
    /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
    /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

```
Following Must be True
    /SafekeepingAccount Must be present
Or    /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present
```

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
    /StatusQuantity is present
Following Must be True
    /StatusCashAmount Must be absent
```

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
    /StatusCashAmount is present
Following Must be True
    /StatusQuantity Must be absent
```

### 13.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.

**OptionNumber <OptnNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionNumber1Choice" on page 925 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		925
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925

### 13.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption42Choice" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		814

### 13.4.5.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionFeaturesFormat27Choice" on page 865 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865

### 13.4.5.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	937
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938

### 13.4.5.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1186

#### 13.4.5.6 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184

#### 13.4.5.7 CashAccount <CshAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account on which a securities entry is made.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C18	724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		725

#### 13.4.5.8 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 1053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1054
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1054
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1054
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1055

#### 13.4.5.9 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C12 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C13 "DescriptionUsageRule", C18 "ISINGuideline", C19 "ISINPresenceRule", C22 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		760
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			760
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		761
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		761
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		761

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 13.4.5.10 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat12](#)" on page 980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]	±		981

#### 13.4.5.11 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat12](#)" on page 980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]	±		981

#### 13.4.5.12 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat12](#)" on page 980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]	±		981

#### 13.4.5.13 ProtectBalance <PrctctBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities which are in protect status in a CSD operating a protect cover service.

**ProtectBalance <PrctctBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat12](#)" on page 980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]	±		981

#### 13.4.5.14 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

**StatusQuantity <StsQty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Quantity54Choice"](#) on page 988 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	988
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		989

### 13.4.5.15 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 13.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

**ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr>** contains the following **ProtectInstruction8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TransactionType</b> <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
	<b>ProtectTransactionStatus</b> <PrctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		663
	<b>TransactionIdentification</b> <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		663
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		663
	<b>UncoveredProtectQuantity</b> <UcvrdPrctQty>	[0..1]	±		663

### 13.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

*Datatype:* ["ProtectTransactionType3Code"](#) on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

#### 13.4.6.2 ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctTxSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Status of the protect transaction.

*Datatype:* "ProtectInstructionStatus4Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.

#### 13.4.6.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 1183

#### 13.4.6.4 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### 13.4.6.5 UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Remaining quantity of protect instruction which has not been covered.

**UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity31Choice" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		791
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		791

#### 13.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information.

**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AdditionalText &lt;AddtlTxt&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		664
	<b>PartyContactNarrative &lt;PtyCtctNrrtv&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		664

#### 13.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

#### 13.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

### 13.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		925

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# 14      **seev.042.002.11**

## **CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V11**

### 14.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.

#### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

#### Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport002V11 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

##### A. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

##### B. StatementGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

##### C. AccountAndStatementDetails

Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

##### D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStmtRpt>	[1..1]		C7, C15	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		671
	StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>	[1..1]	±		671
	AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmntDtls>	[1..*]		C17, C18, C19, C20	671
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		675
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlft>	[0..1]	Text		675
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		675
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		675
	CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			676
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			679
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		680
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		680
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	680
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		680
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]			681
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		681
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		681
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C13, C14, C16	681
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			682
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		685
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		685
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			685
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		687
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalProtectInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			689
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		691
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		691
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		691
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		691
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			693
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			695
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		696
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		696
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		696
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C11	697
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		697
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		697
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		697
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C11	698
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		698
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		698
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			699
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		699

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		701
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		701
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		702
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		702
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		702
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		703
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		703
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		703
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		703
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		704
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		704
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		704
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]			705
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		705
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		705
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			705
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		706
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		706
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	706
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	706

## 14.3 Constraints

### C1 AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

**C2 ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**C6 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C7 CorporateActionEventAndBalanceRule**

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes) then at least one occurrence of AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must be present.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) then AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be present in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C8 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C9 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C10 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C11 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**C12 EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### **C13 ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### **C14 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### **C15 MultipleAccountAndStatementDetailsRule**

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is MASE (Multiple Accounts) then AccountAndStatementDetails may be repeated and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be repeated in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is SAME (Multiple Events) then AccountAndStatementDetails must not be repeated, and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance may be repeated.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### **C16 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

### **C17 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

### **C18 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

### **C19 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

### **C20 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

### **C21 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## **14.4 Message Building Blocks**

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 14.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

**Pagination <Pgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		866
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		867

## 14.4.2 StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

**StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Statement75" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementType <StmntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
	ReportingType <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
	StatementIdentification <StmntId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>	[0..1]	±		810
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		810
	StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm>	[1..1]	±		810
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		810
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		811
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		811
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlPrd>	[0..1]	±		811

## 14.4.3 AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmntDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

*Impacted by:* C17 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C18 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C19 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C20 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmtDtls>** contains the following **AccountIdentification63** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		675
	<b>BlockchainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		675
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		675
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		675
	<b>CorporateActionEventAndBalance</b> <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			676
	<b>GeneralInformation</b> <GnlInf>	[1..1]			679
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		680
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		680
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	680
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		680
	<b>LastNotificationIdentification</b> <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]			681
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		681
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		681
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C13, C14, C16	681
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]			682
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		685
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		685
	<b>TotalInstructedBalanceDetails</b> <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			685
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		687
	<b>TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	<b>TotalCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>TotalPendingInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>TotalRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>TotalProtectInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			689
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		691
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		691



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		691
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		691
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCncInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			693
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			695
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		696
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		696
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		696
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C11	697
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		697
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		697
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		697
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C11	698
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		698
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		698
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			699
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		700

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		701
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		701
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		702
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		702
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		702
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		703
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		703
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		703
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		703
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		704
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		704
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		704
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			705
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		705
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		705
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			705
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		706
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		706
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	706

**Constraints**

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition  
 /BlockchainAddressOrWallet is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockchainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition  
 /SafekeepingAccount is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 14.4.3.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1186

#### 14.4.3.2 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184

#### 14.4.3.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	937
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938

#### 14.4.3.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 1053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1054
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1054
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1054
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1055

#### 14.4.3.5 CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Detailed account holdings information report for a corporate action event.

**CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>** contains the following  
**CorporateActionEventAndBalance23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>GeneralInformation</b> <Gnllnf>	[1..1]			679
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		680
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		680
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	680
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		680
	<b>LastNotificationIdentification</b> <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]			681
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		681
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		681
	<b>UnderlyingSecurity</b> <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C13, C14, C16	681
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[0..1]			682
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		685
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		685
	<b>TotalInstructedBalanceDetails</b> <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			685
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		687
	<b>TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	<b>TotalCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>TotalPendingInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>TotalRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>TotalProtectInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			689
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		691
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		691
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		691
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		691
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		692

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			693
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			695
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		696
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		696
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		696
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C11	697
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		697
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		697
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		697
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C11	698
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		698
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		698
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			699
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		701
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		701
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		701

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		702
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		702
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		702
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		703
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		703
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		703
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		703
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		704
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		704
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		704
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			705
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		705
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		705
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			705
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		706
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		706
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	706

#### 14.4.3.5.1 GeneralInformation <GnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides general information related to a corporate action event.

**GeneralInformation** <GnlInf> contains the following **EventInformation16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		680
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		680
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	680
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		680
	<b>LastNotificationIdentification</b> <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]			681
	<b>Identification</b> <Id>	[1..1]	Text		681
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		681

**14.4.3.5.1.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184**14.4.3.5.1.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the reference of the linked official corporate action event.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184**14.4.3.5.1.3 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C12 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType103Choice" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		821

**Constraints**

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**14.4.3.5.1.4 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.



**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlnttryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		917

#### 14.4.3.5.1.5 LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the identification of the last notification.

**LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>** contains the following **NotificationIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identification &lt;Id&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		681
	<b>CreationDateTime &lt;CreDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		681

##### 14.4.3.5.1.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the last notification document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

##### 14.4.3.5.1.5.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the last notification document (message) was created by the sender.

**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		742
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		743

#### 14.4.3.5.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Security concerned by the corporate action.

*Impacted by:* C9 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C10 "DescriptionUsageRule", C13 "ISINGuideline", C14 "ISINPresenceRule", C16 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		760
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]			760
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		761
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		761
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		761

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 14.4.3.5.3 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following **CorporateActionBalance47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalEligibleBalance</b> <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		685
	<b>UninstructedBalance</b> <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		685
	<b>TotalInstructedBalanceDetails</b> <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			685
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		687
	<b>TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	<b>TotalCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <TtlCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>TotalPendingInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>TotalRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>TotalProtectInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			689
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		691
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		691
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		691
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		691
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			693
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			695
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		696
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		696
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		696

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C11	697
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		697
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		697
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		697
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C11	698
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		698
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		698
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			699
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrpg>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		701
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		701
	<b>BlockedBalance</b> <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>BorrowedBalance</b> <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		701
	<b>CollateralInBalance</b> <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		702
	<b>CollateralOutBalance</b> <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		702
	<b>OnLoanBalance</b> <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		702
	<b>OutForRegistrationBalance</b> <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		703
	<b>SettlementPositionBalance</b> <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		703
	<b>StreetPositionBalance</b> <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		703
	<b>TradeDatePositionBalance</b> <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		703
	<b>InTransshipmentBalance</b> <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		704
	<b>RegisteredBalance</b> <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		704
	<b>ObligatedBalance</b> <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		704
	<b>PendingDeliveryBalance</b> <PdgDlrvyBal>	[0..*]			705
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		705

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTxs>	[0..*]	±		705
	<b>PendingReceiptBalance</b> <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			705
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	±		706
	<b>PendingTransactions</b> <PdgTxs>	[0..*]	±		706

#### 14.4.3.5.3.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

**TotalEligibleBalance** <TtlElgblBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity80Choice](#)" on page 984 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]	±		985
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			985
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		985
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		985
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		986
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		986
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		986

#### 14.4.3.5.3.2 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

**UninstructedBalance** <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat14Choice](#)" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3 TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the total instructed balance.

**TotalInstructedBalanceDetails** <TtlInstdBalDtls> contains the following **InstructedBalance17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TotalInstructedBalance</b> <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		687
	<b>TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		687
	<b>TotalCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>TotalPendingInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>TotalRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>TotalProtectInstructionBalance</b> <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		688
	<b>OptionDetails</b> <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			689
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		691
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		691
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		691
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		691
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			693
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			695
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		696
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		696
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		696
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C11	697
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		697
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		697

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		697
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C11	698
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		698
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		698
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			699
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrProg>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		701
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		701

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.1 TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the total instructed balance.

**TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.2 TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of all accepted instructions for given day. Cover protect instructions will be included in this total balance.

**TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAcptdInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat13" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.3 TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given day.

**TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat13" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.4 TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of pending instructions in pending status. It includes cancel pending instructions.

**TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat13" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.5 TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of rejected instructions.

**TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat13" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.6 TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of all protect instructions sent in a given day.



**TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat13" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7 OptionDetails <OptnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provide instructed balance breakdown information per option.

**OptionDetails <OptnDtls>** contains the following **InstructedCorporateActionOption18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OptionNumber</b> <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		691
	<b>OptionType</b> <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		691
	<b>InstructedBalance</b> <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		691
	<b>DefaultAction</b> <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		691
	<b>OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance</b> <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionCancelledInstructionBalance</b> <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionPendingInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionRejectedInstructionBalance</b> <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		692
	<b>OptionProtectInstructionBalance</b> <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>EventDeadlines</b> <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			693
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>OptionInstructionDetails</b> <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			695
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		696
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		696
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		696
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C11	697
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		697
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		697
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		697
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C11	698
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		698
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		698
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			699
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		699

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		701
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		701

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1179**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.2 OptionType <OptnTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption36Choice" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		857

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.3 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.4 DefaultAction <DfltActn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the default action related to a corporate action event.

**DefaultAction <DfltActn>** contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		802
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		803

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.5 OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of accepted instructions received for a given option.

**OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat13" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.6 OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCncInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given option.

**OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCncInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat13" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.7 OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of pending instructions in pending status for a given option. It includes cancel pending instructions.

**OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat13" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.8 OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of rejected instructions for a given option.

**OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat13" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.9 OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctctInstrBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Daily total of all protect instructions for a given option.

**OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctctInstrBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat13" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10 EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the deadlines related to a corporate action option.

**EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>** contains the following **CorporateActionEventDeadlines4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EarlyResponseDeadline</b> <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		693
	<b>ResponseDeadline</b> <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>MarketDeadline</b> <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		694
	<b>ProtectDeadline</b> <PrctctDdln>	[0..1]	±		695
	<b>CoverProtectDeadline</b> <CoverPrctctDdln>	[0..1]	±		695

##### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10.2 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

**ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat54Choice" on page 739 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		739
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			739
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			739
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		740
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		740
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			740
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		741
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		741

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10.3 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

**MarketDeadline <MktDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10.4 ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline for protect instructions.

**ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10.5 CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline for covering a protect instruction.

**CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat49Choice" on page 741 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11 OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Instructions details received for the given option.

**OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>** contains the following **OptionInstructionDetails8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>InstructionIdentification</b> <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		696
	<b>InstructionSequenceNumber</b> <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		696
	<b>ProtectIndicator</b> <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		696
	<b>InstructionQuantity</b> <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C11	697
	<b>InstructionDate</b> <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		697
	<b>ProtectDate</b> <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		697
	<b>CoverProtectDate</b> <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		697
	<b>BidPrice</b> <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		698
	<b>ConditionalQuantity</b> <CondQty>	[0..1]	±	C11	698
	<b>CustomerReference</b> <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		698
	<b>InstructionNarrative</b> <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		698
	<b>InstructionStatus</b> <InstrSts>	[1..1]			699
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		701
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		701

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the instruction or protect instruction.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINMax15Text" on page 1183

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.2 InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the sequence number of the instruction.

*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 1181

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.3 ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]



**Definition:** Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

**Datatype:** "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.4 InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Securities quantity instructed in the instruction.

**Impacted by:** C11 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.5 InstructionDate <InstrDt>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Date of the instruction.

**Datatype:** "ISODate" on page 1175

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.6 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date of the client protect instruction.

**Datatype:** "ISODate" on page 1175

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.7 CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Date of the cover protect Instruction

**Datatype:** "ISODate" on page 1175

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.8 BidPrice <BidPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Bid price of the instruction.**BidPrice <BidPric>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceFormat57Choice"](#) on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			976
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		976
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.9 ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Conditional quantity of the instruction.*Impacted by:* [C11 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)**ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice"](#) on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.10 CustomerReference <CstmrRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Customer related narrative information.*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINMax50Text"](#) on page 1184**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.11 InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Narrative information from the submitted instruction.*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax350Text"](#) on page 1186

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12 InstructionStatus <InstrSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of a particular instruction.**InstructionStatus <InstrSts>** contains one of the following **InstructionProcessingStatus48Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Accepted</b> <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	<b>Cancelled</b> <Canc>	[1..1]	±		699
Or	<b>AcceptedForFurtherProcessing</b> <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Rejected</b> <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Pending</b> <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>PendingCancellation</b> <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		700
Or	<b>Covered</b> <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		701
Or}	<b>Uncovered</b> <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		701

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.1 Accepted <Accptd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Instruction is accepted.**Accepted <Accptd>** contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1065 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.2 Cancelled <Canc>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Instruction cancelled by client cancellation instruction.**Cancelled <Canc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus15Choice](#)" on page 1089 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1089
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1089
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1090
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1090
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1091

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.3 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.**AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1065 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.4 Rejected <Rjctd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Instruction rejected by the receiver.**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RejectedStatus45Choice" on page 1067 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1068
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1068
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1070
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1071

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.5 Pending <Pdg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Instruction has not been completed.**Pending <Pdg>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1065 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065

**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.6 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cancellation instruction is pending.

**PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>** contains one of the following elements (see "PendingCancellationStatus9Choice" on page 1079 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C5	1080
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1080
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1081
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1081

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.7 Covered <Cvrd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Protect Instruction has been full covered.

**Covered <Cvrd>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1065 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065

#### 14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.8 Uncovered <Ucvrd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cover protect instruction accepted but it has not fully covered the protect instruction.

**Uncovered <Ucvrd>** contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1065 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065

#### 14.4.3.5.3.4 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat13" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 14.4.3.5.3.5 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat13](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 14.4.3.5.3.6 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat13](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 14.4.3.5.3.7 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

**CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat13](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 14.4.3.5.3.8 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

**OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat13](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

**14.4.3.5.3.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).**OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat13](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

**14.4.3.5.3.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.**SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat13](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

**14.4.3.5.3.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.**StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat13](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

**14.4.3.5.3.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains the following elements (see ["SignedQuantityFormat13"](#) on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 14.4.3.5.3.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains the following elements (see ["SignedQuantityFormat13"](#) on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 14.4.3.5.3.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains the following elements (see ["SignedQuantityFormat13"](#) on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 14.4.3.5.3.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

**ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>** contains the following elements (see ["SignedQuantityFormat13"](#) on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982



**14.4.3.5.3.16 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.**PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>** contains the following **PendingBalance8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Balance &lt;Bal&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		705
	<b>PendingTransactions &lt;PdgTxs&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		705

**14.4.3.5.3.16.1 Balance <Bal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Signed quantity of balance.**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat13](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

**14.4.3.5.3.16.2 PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.**PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>** contains the following elements (see "[SettlementTypeAndIdentification26](#)" on page 797 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		797
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		797

**14.4.3.5.3.17 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.**PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>** contains the following **PendingBalance8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Balance &lt;Bal&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		706
	<b>PendingTransactions &lt;PdgTxs&gt;</b>	[0..*]	±		706

**14.4.3.5.3.17.1 Balance <Bal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Signed quantity of balance.**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat13](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

**14.4.3.5.3.17.2 PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.**PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>** contains the following elements (see "[SettlementTypeAndIdentification26](#)" on page 797 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		797
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		797

**14.4.3.5.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional information related to the event and the balance of the corporate action.*Impacted by:* [C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		925

**Constraints**

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**14.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		925

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 15 seev.044.002.12 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice CancellationAdvice002V12

## 15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

### Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

### Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice002V12 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification**  
Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**  
General information about the corporate action event.
- AccountDetails**  
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- CorporateActionDetails**  
Information about the corporate action event.
- IssuerAgent**  
Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
- PayingAgent**  
Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.
- SubPayingAgent**

---

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

H. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

I. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

J. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

K. DropAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

L. SolicitationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

M. InformationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

## 15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdvCxlAdvC>	[1..1]			
	<b>MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification</b> <MvmntPrimryAdvCld>	[1..1]	±		712
	<b>CorporateActionGeneralInformation</b> <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C8	713
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		713
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		713
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		713
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	714
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		714
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	714
	<b>AccountDetails</b> <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			715
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	<b>AccountsList</b> <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	716
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		717
	<b>BlockchainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		717
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		717
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		717
	<b>CorporateActionDetails</b> <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			718
	<b>DateDetails</b> <DtDtls>	[0..1]			718
	<b>RecordDate</b> <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		718
	<b>ExDividendDate</b> <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		719
	<b>EventStage</b> <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		719
	<b>LotteryType</b> <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		719
	<b>IssuerAgent</b> <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		720
	<b>PayingAgent</b> <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		720
	<b>SubPayingAgent</b> <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		720
	<b>Registrar</b> <Regar>	[0..1]	±		721
	<b>ResellingAgent</b> <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		721

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>PhysicalSecuritiesAgent</b> <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		721
	<b>DropAgent</b> <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		722
	<b>SolicitationAgent</b> <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		722
	<b>InformationAgent</b> <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		722
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	723

## 15.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

### C6 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

### C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference

(COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

**C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C10 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

**C11 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

**C12 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

**C13 SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

**C14 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C15 WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

## 15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 15.4.1 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

**MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl>** contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification37" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		748
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	748



## 15.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

**CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation150** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		713
	<b>OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification</b> <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		713
	<b>ClassActionNumber</b> <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		713
	<b>EventType</b> <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	714
	<b>MandatoryVoluntaryEventType</b> <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		714
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	714

### Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on [www.smpg.info](http://www.smpg.info).

### 15.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

### 15.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

### 15.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184**15.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C5 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType97Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

**Constraints**

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

**15.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		917

**15.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.*Impacted by:* C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		760
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			760
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		761
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		761
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		761

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

## 15.4.3 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentification50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>ForAllAccounts</b> <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		716
Or}	<b>AccountsList</b> <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	716
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		717
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		717
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		717
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		717

#### 15.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

**ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>** contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724

#### 15.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

*Impacted by:* C10 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C11 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C12 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C13 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

**AccountsList <AcctsList>** contains the following **AccountIdentification61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SafekeepingAccount</b> <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		717
	<b>BlockChainAddressOrWallet</b> <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		717
	<b>AccountOwner</b> <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		717
	<b>SafekeepingPlace</b> <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		717

#### Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True  
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be present  
 Or /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress2Rule**

If BlockchainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition  
 /BlockchainAddressOrWallet is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockchainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition  
 /SafekeepingAccount is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

#### 15.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 1186

#### 15.4.3.2.2 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184

#### 15.4.3.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification136Choice" on page 937 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	937
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938

#### 15.4.3.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice" on page 1053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1054
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1054
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1054
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1055

## 15.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

**CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>** contains the following **CorporateAction76** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DateDetails &lt;DtDtls&gt;</b>	[0..1]			718
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		718
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		719
	<b>EventStage &lt;EvtStag&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		719
	<b>LotteryType &lt;LtryTp&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		719

### 15.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

**DateDetails <DtDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionDate89** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RecordDate &lt;RcrdDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		718
	<b>ExDividendDate &lt;ExDvddDt&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		719

#### 15.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 15.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 15.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

#### 15.4.4.3 LotteryType <LtryTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.

**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat5Choice](#)" on page 900 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		901

## 15.4.5 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

**IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 15.4.6 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

**PayingAgent <PngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 15.4.7 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.



**SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 15.4.8 Registrar <Regar>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

**Registrar <Regar>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 15.4.9 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

**ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 15.4.10 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

**PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

### 15.4.11 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

**DropAgent <DrpAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

### 15.4.12 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

**SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

### 15.4.13 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

**InformationAgent <InfAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification137Choice" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

## 15.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 924 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		925

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 16 Message Items Types

## 16.1 MessageComponents

### 16.1.1 Account Identification

#### 16.1.1.1 AccountIdentification10

*Definition:* Provides account identification information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		724

##### 16.1.1.1.1 IdentificationCode <IdCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify that announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code" on page 1172

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

##### 16.1.1.2 CashAccountIdentification6Choice

*Definition:* Unique identifier of an account, as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C18	724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		725

##### 16.1.1.2.1 IBAN <IBAN>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

*Impacted by:* C18 "IBAN"

*Datatype:* "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 1176

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**16.1.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier for an account. It is assigned by the account servicer using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINX2Max34Text" on page 1184

**16.1.2 Balance****16.1.2.1 TotalEligibleBalanceFormat11**

*Definition:* Total eligible balance for the corporate action and full and part way period units.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		725
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		725
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		726

**16.1.2.1.1 Balance <Bal>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity80Choice" on page 984 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]	±		985
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			985
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		985
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		985
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		986
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		986
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		986

**16.1.2.1.2 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

**FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat13](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 16.1.2.1.3 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

**PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat13](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 16.1.2.2 BalanceFormat16Choice

*Definition:* Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		726
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		727
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		727
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		727

##### 16.1.2.2.1 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat12](#)" on page 980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]	±		981

##### 16.1.2.2.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

**EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat13](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 16.1.2.2.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

**NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat13](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 16.1.2.2.4 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

**FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat13](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 16.1.2.2.5 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

**PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat13](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

### 16.1.2.3 BalanceFormat14Choice

*Definition:* Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 16.1.2.3.1 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat12](#)" on page 980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]	±		981

#### 16.1.2.3.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

**EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat13](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 16.1.2.3.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

**NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat13](#)" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982



## 16.1.3 Date Period

### 16.1.3.1 DatePeriod2

*Definition:* Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		729
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		729

#### 16.1.3.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Start date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### 16.1.3.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* End date of the range.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

### 16.1.3.2 CorporateActionPeriod15

*Definition:* Specifies periods of a corporate action.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		730
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		731
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		731
	ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		731
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		731
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		732
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		732
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		732
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		733
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		733
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		733
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		733
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		734
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		734
	SplitPeriod <SplitPrd>	[0..1]	±		734

### Constraints

- **InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

#### 16.1.3.2.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the price of a security is determined.

**PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

**16.1.3.2.2 InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during which the interest rate has been applied.**InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Period6Choice"](#) on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

**16.1.3.2.3 CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during a take-over where any outstanding equity must be purchased by the take-over company.**CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Period6Choice"](#) on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

**16.1.3.2.4 ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period assigned by the court in a class action. It determines the client's eligible transactions that will be included in the class action and used to determine the resulting entitlement.**ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Period6Choice"](#) on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

**16.1.3.2.5 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which book entry transfers will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and book entry transfer processing will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>**  
contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 16.1.3.2.6 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which deposits, into nominee name, at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits at agent will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAg>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 16.1.3.2.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which deposits will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 16.1.3.2.8 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which pledges will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and pledge processing will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

**16.1.3.2.9 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which intra-position balances can be segregated and the date on which the suspension will be released and the ability to segregate intra-position balances will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

**16.1.3.2.10 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which withdrawals, from nominee name at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawals at agent processing will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

**16.1.3.2.11 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

**16.1.3.2.12 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which withdrawal requests in street name's will be accepted on the event security and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal in street name's processing on the event security will resume.

**DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName**

**<DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

**16.1.3.2.13 BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period defining the last date on which shareholder registration will be accepted by the issuer and the date on which shareholder registration will resume.

**BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

**16.1.3.2.14 CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstrisSspnsnPrd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which the settlement activities at the co-depositories are suspended in order to stabilise the holdings at the CSD.

**CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstrisSspnsnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

**16.1.3.2.15 SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which a physical certificate can be split.

**SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

## 16.1.4 Date Time

### 16.1.4.1 DateFormat41Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 16.1.4.1.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### 16.1.4.1.2 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode22Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

##### 16.1.4.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.

*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1142

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

#### 16.1.4.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.4.2 DateFormat64Choice

*Definition:* Provides the date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		736
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			736
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		737

##### 16.1.4.2.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

##### 16.1.4.2.2 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date is expressed using a code.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode27Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		737
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		737



**16.1.4.2.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to indicate the date is unknown.*Datatype:* "DateType1Code" on page 1142

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.1.4.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

**16.1.4.3 DateFormat59Choice***Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			738
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		738
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		738

**16.1.4.3.1 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		742
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		743

**16.1.4.3.2 DateCode <DtCd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		738
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		738

**16.1.4.3.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.*Datatype:* "DateType9Code" on page 1142

CodeName	Name	Definition
PWAL	BlockingTillEndOfElectionPeriod	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the end of the election period of the option.
MKDT	BlockingTillMarketDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the market deadline of the option.
MEET	BlockingTillMeetingDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the meeting date.
PAYD	BlockingTillPaymentDate	Unblocking will occur on payment date of the option.
RDTE	BlockingTillRecordDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the record date of the event.
RDDT	BlockingTillResponseDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the account servicer deadline for the option.
NARR	NarrativeUnblockingDate	Refer to additional information element for the date until when the securities are blocked.
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.1.4.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		800
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.4.4 DateFormat54Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code or a date code and a time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		739
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			739
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			739
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		740
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		740
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			740
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		741
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		741

##### 16.1.4.4.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		742
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		743

##### 16.1.4.4.2 DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a date code and a time.

**DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>** contains the following **DateCodeAndTimeFormat4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			739
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		740
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		740

##### 16.1.4.4.2.1 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode26Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		740
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		740

#### 16.1.4.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.

*Datatype:* ["DateType7Code" on page 1142](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

#### 16.1.4.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification47" on page 801](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.4.4.2.2 Time <Tm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the time.

*Datatype:* ["ISOTime" on page 1187](#)

#### 16.1.4.4.3 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode22Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		741
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		741

**16.1.4.4.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1142

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

**16.1.4.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

**16.1.4.5 DateFormat49Choice***Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		741
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			742
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

**16.1.4.5.1 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		742
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		743

**16.1.4.5.2 DateCode <DtCd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode22Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		742
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		742

**16.1.4.5.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1142

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

**16.1.4.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

**16.1.4.6 DateAndDateTime2Choice***Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		742
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		743

**16.1.4.6.1 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate" on page 1175](#)

#### 16.1.4.6.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date and time.

*Datatype:* ["ISODatetime" on page 1175](#)

#### 16.1.4.7 DateFormat43Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODatetime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		743
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			743
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		744

##### 16.1.4.7.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 742](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		742
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		743

##### 16.1.4.7.2 DateCode <DtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.

**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		744

##### 16.1.4.7.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.

*Datatype:* ["DateType8Code" on page 1142](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

#### 16.1.4.7.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		800
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

## 16.1.5 Date Time Period

### 16.1.5.1 DateTimePeriod1

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		744
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		744

#### 16.1.5.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the period starts.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1175

#### 16.1.5.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the period ends.

*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 1175

### 16.1.5.2 DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		745
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		745

#### 16.1.5.2.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Period expressed with dates.

**Date <Dt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2" on page 729](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		729
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		729

#### 16.1.5.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Period expressed a dates and times.

**DateTime <DtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 744](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		744
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		744

#### 16.1.5.3 Period11

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			745
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		746
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			746
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		746
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

##### 16.1.5.3.1 StartDate <StartDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.

**StartDate <StartDt>** contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		746
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746

#### 16.1.5.3.1.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as an ISO Date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		742
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		743

#### 16.1.5.3.1.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

*Datatype:* "[DateType8Code](#)" on page 1142

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

#### 16.1.5.3.2 EndDate <EndDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.

**EndDate <EndDt>** contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		746
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 16.1.5.3.2.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date expressed as an ISO Date.

**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		742
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		743

#### 16.1.5.3.2.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

*Datatype:* ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 1142

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

#### 16.1.5.4 Period6Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a period or a period code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		747
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

##### 16.1.5.4.1 Period <Prd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

**Period <Prd>** contains the following elements (see ["Period11"](#) on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			745
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		746
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			746
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		746
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

##### 16.1.5.4.2 PeriodCode <PrdCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of period.

*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1142

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

## 16.1.6 Document

### 16.1.6.1 DocumentIdentification37

*Definition:* Identification of a document and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		748
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	748

#### 16.1.6.1.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the document.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

#### 16.1.6.1.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.

*Impacted by:* C32 "WithLinkageRule"

**LinkageType <LkgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition10Choice" on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		868

#### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending.

Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

### 16.1.6.2 DocumentNumber6Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		749
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		749
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		749

#### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 16.1.6.2.1 ShortNumber <ShrtNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Message type number of the document referenced.

*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1179

#### 16.1.6.2.2 LongNumber <LngNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* MX Message identifier of the referenced document.

*Datatype:* "ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 1180

#### 16.1.6.2.3 ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary document identification.

**ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification86" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		799
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		799
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		799

### 16.1.6.3 DocumentIdentification34

*Definition:* Identification of a document as well as the document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			750
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		750
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	750

#### 16.1.6.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		750
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		750

##### 16.1.6.3.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

##### 16.1.6.3.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

#### 16.1.6.3.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type of document.

*Impacted by:* C6 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**DocumentNumber <DocNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber6Choice" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		749
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		749
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		749

**Constraints**

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

**16.1.6.4 DocumentIdentification38**

*Definition:* Identification of a document as well as the document number and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			751
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		751
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		751
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	751
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	752

**16.1.6.4.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		751
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		751

**16.1.6.4.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

**16.1.6.4.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

**16.1.6.4.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the type of document.

*Impacted by:* C6 "ShortLongNumberRule"

**DocumentNumber <DocNb>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DocumentNumber6Choice](#)" on page 749 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		749
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		749
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		749

#### Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

#### 16.1.6.4.3 LinkageType <LkgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.

*Impacted by:* [C32 "WithLinkageRule"](#)

**LinkageType <LkgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ProcessingPosition10Choice](#)" on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		868

#### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending.

Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 16.1.6.5 DocumentIdentification17

*Definition:* Identifies a document by a unique identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		752

##### 16.1.6.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the document.



*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

## 16.1.7 Financial Institution Identification

### 16.1.7.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		753
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		753

#### 16.1.7.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 1091 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1091
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1091

#### 16.1.7.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a member of a clearing system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

### 16.1.7.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

*Definition:* Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	754
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		754
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		754
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		754
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		754
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		755

**16.1.7.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1176**Constraints**

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.7.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.**ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>** contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		753
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		753

**16.1.7.2.3 LEI <LEI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 1177**16.1.7.2.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1180**16.1.7.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		953
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		953
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		953
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		953
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		954
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		954
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		954
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		954
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		954
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		954
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		954
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		954
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	955
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		955

#### 16.1.7.2.6 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		758
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			759
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		759
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		759

### 16.1.7.3 BranchData3

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		756
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		756
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		756
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		756

#### 16.1.7.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

#### 16.1.7.3.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 1177

#### 16.1.7.3.3 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1180

#### 16.1.7.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		953
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		953
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		953
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		953
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		954
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		954
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		954
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		954
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		954
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		954
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		954
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		954
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	955
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		955

#### 16.1.7.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		757
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		758

##### 16.1.7.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

**FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	754
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		754
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		754
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		754
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		754
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		755

#### 16.1.7.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

*Usage:* This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

**BranchIdentification <BrnchId>** contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 756 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		756
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		756
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		756
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		756

#### 16.1.7.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

*Definition:* Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		758
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			759
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		759
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		759

##### 16.1.7.5.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

#### 16.1.7.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		759
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		759

##### 16.1.7.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 1146

##### 16.1.7.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

#### 16.1.7.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

## 16.1.8 Financial Instrument

### 16.1.8.1 SecurityIdentification20

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		760
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			760
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		761
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		761
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		761

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

**16.1.8.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

*Datatype:* "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 1177

**16.1.8.1.2 OtherIdentification <Othrid>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.



**OtherIdentification <OthrId>** contains the following **OtherIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		761
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		761

#### 16.1.8.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax31Text" on page 1186

#### 16.1.8.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1181

#### 16.1.8.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource4Choice" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		796

#### 16.1.8.1.3 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Textual description of a security instrument.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184

### 16.1.8.2 FinancialInstrumentAttributes120

*Definition:* Description of the financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C19, C20, C23	762
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		763
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		764
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		764
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	764
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		765
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		765
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		765
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		765
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		765
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		765
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		765
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		765
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		766
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		766
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		766
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		766
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		766
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C14	766
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C14	767

### Constraints

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

#### 16.1.8.2.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C12 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C13 "DescriptionUsageRule", C19 "ISINGuideline", C20 "ISINPresenceRule", C23 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		760
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			760
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		761
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		761
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		761

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

### 16.1.8.2.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>** contains one of the following elements (see ["MarketIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		802
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		802

#### 16.1.8.2.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

**DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>** contains one of the following elements (see ["InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice"](#) on page 913 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916

#### 16.1.8.2.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["ClassificationType33Choice"](#) on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		913
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		913

#### 16.1.8.2.5 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1094

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### **16.1.8.2.6 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### **16.1.8.2.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### **16.1.8.2.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### **16.1.8.2.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### **16.1.8.2.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### **16.1.8.2.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### **16.1.8.2.12 PutableDate <PutblDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### **16.1.8.2.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### **16.1.8.2.14 ConversionDate <ConvDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### **16.1.8.2.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

*Datatype:* "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1179

#### **16.1.8.2.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

*Datatype:* "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1179

#### **16.1.8.2.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### **16.1.8.2.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### **16.1.8.2.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C14 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 16.1.8.2.20 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

*Impacted by:* C14 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 16.1.8.3 FinancialInstrumentAttributes117

*Definition:* Description of the financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>	[1..1]	±	C12, C13, C19, C20, C23	768
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		769
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmtStsTp>	[0..1]	±		769
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstr>	[0..1]	±		769
	IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		770
	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		770
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		770
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		770
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		771
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		771
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		771

#### 16.1.8.3.1 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C12 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C13 "DescriptionUsageRule", C19 "ISINGuideline", C20 "ISINPresenceRule", C23 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		760
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]			760
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		761
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		761
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		761

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.



```

On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

#### 16.1.8.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of entitled intermediate securities based on the balance of underlying securities.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1178

#### 16.1.8.3.3 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

**RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat4Choice" on page 911 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		911

#### 16.1.8.3.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType32Choice](#)" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		911

#### 16.1.8.3.5 IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of intermediate securities awarded for a given quantity of underlying security.

**IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		1059
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		1059

#### 16.1.8.3.6 MarketPrice <MktPric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountPrice4](#)" on page 955 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	955

#### 16.1.8.3.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

**ExpiryDate <XpryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat41Choice](#)" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 16.1.8.3.8 PostingDate <PstngDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

**PostingDate <PstngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat41Choice" on page 735 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		735
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			735
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		735
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		736

#### 16.1.8.3.9 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

**TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>** contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			745
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		746
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			746
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		746
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747

#### 16.1.8.3.10 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of uninstructed position.

**UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat14Choice" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 16.1.8.3.11 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.

**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat14Choice](#)" on page 728 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		728

#### 16.1.8.4 FinancialInstrumentAttributes115

*Definition:* Description of the financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C12, C13, C19, C20, C23	774
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		775
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		775
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		775
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		775
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	776
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		776
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>	[0..1]	Date		776
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		776
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		776
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		777
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		777
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		777
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		777
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		777
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		777
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		778
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		778
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C14	778
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C14	779
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C14	779
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C14	780
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		780

### Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**16.1.8.4.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the financial instrument.*Impacted by:* C12 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C13 "DescriptionUsageRule", C19 "ISINGuideline", C20 "ISINPresenceRule", C23 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		760
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			760
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		761
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		761
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		761

**Constraints**• **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

• **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

• **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

• **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

• **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
```

/ISIN Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

#### 16.1.8.4.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>** contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification4Choice" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		802
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		802

#### 16.1.8.4.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

**DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice" on page 913 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916

#### 16.1.8.4.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType33Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		913
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		913

#### 16.1.8.4.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.

**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle9Choice"](#) on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		912
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		912

#### 16.1.8.4.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1094

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.8.4.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1175

#### 16.1.8.4.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1175

#### 16.1.8.4.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1175

#### 16.1.8.4.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1175



**16.1.8.4.11 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175**16.1.8.4.12 PutableDate <PutbIDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175**16.1.8.4.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175**16.1.8.4.14 ConversionDate <ConvDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175**16.1.8.4.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.**PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat12Choice" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922

**16.1.8.4.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

**NextFactor <NxtFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922

#### 16.1.8.4.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 16.1.8.4.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

**NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 16.1.8.4.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* [C14 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 16.1.8.4.20 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

*Impacted by:* C14 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 16.1.8.4.21 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltpQtyToInst>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

*Impacted by:* C14 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 16.1.8.4.22 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

*Impacted by:* C14 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 16.1.8.4.23 IssuePrice <IssePric>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.

**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			976
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		976
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

#### 16.1.8.5 FinancialInstrumentAttributes114

*Definition:* Description of the financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C12, C13, C19, C20, C23	783
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		784
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		784
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		784
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		784
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	785
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		785
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		785
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		785
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		785
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		786
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		786
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		786
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		786
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		786
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		786
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		786
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		787
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		787
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		787
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		788
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C14	788
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C14	788

### Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

**16.1.8.5.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.*Impacted by:* C12 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C13 "DescriptionUsageRule", C19 "ISINGuideline", C20 "ISINPresenceRule", C23 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification20" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		760
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			760
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		761
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		761
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		761

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist. It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
```

/ISIN Must be present  
Or /Description Must be present

#### 16.1.8.5.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

**PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>** contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification4Choice" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		802
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		802

#### 16.1.8.5.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

**DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>** contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice" on page 913 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916

#### 16.1.8.5.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

**ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType33Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		913
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		913

#### 16.1.8.5.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.



**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionStyle9Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		912
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		912

#### 16.1.8.5.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1094

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.8.5.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### 16.1.8.5.8 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### 16.1.8.5.9 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### 16.1.8.5.10 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

**16.1.8.5.11 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the financial instrument is issued.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175**16.1.8.5.12 NextCallableDate <NxtClbIDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175**16.1.8.5.13 PutableDate <PutbIDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175**16.1.8.5.14 DatedDate <DtdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175**16.1.8.5.15 ConversionDate <ConvstDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175**16.1.8.5.16 InterestRate <IntrstRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.**InterestRate <IntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

**16.1.8.5.17 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

**NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 16.1.8.5.18 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

**PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

#### 16.1.8.5.19 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

**PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922

#### 16.1.8.5.20 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

**NextFactor <NxtFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922

**16.1.8.5.21 WarrantParity <WarrtParity>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.**WarrantParity <WarrtParity>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		1059
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		1059

**16.1.8.5.22 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.*Impacted by:* C14 "[DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule](#)"**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice](#)" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**16.1.8.5.23 ContractSize <CtrctSz>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.*Impacted by:* C14 "[DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule](#)"**ContractSize <CtrctSz>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice](#)" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

## 16.1.9 Financial Instrument Identification

### 16.1.9.1 SecurityIdentification21

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		790
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			790
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		790
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		790
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		790
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		791

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When a ISIN code exist, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
```

Following Must be True  
 /ISIN Must be present  
 Or /Description Must be present

#### 16.1.9.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

*Datatype:* "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 1177

#### 16.1.9.1.2 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

**OtherIdentification <OthrId>** contains the following **OtherIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		790
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		790
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		790

##### 16.1.9.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax31Text" on page 1186

##### 16.1.9.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1181

##### 16.1.9.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource4Choice" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		796

**16.1.9.1.3 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Textual description of a security instrument.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184**16.1.10 Financial Instrument Quantity****16.1.10.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity31Choice***Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		791
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		791

**16.1.10.1.1 Unit <Unit>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1178**16.1.10.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093**16.1.11 Foreign Exchange****16.1.11.1 ForeignExchangeTerms19***Definition:* Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	791
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	792
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		792

**16.1.11.1.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1094

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.11.1.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1094

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.11.1.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 1179

#### 16.1.11.2 ForeignExchangeTerms28

*Definition:* Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	792
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	793
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		793
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	793

#### 16.1.11.2.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1094

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.11.2.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1094

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.11.2.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 1179

#### 16.1.11.2.4 ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 16.1.11.3 ForeignExchangeTerms27

*Definition:* Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	794
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	794
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		795
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	795

#### 16.1.11.3.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1094

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.11.3.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1094

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.11.3.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

*Usage:* ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 1179

#### 16.1.11.3.4 ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

## 16.1.12 Frequency

### 16.1.12.1 Frequency26Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of delivery of a statement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796

#### 16.1.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "EventFrequency4Code" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

#### 16.1.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

### 16.1.13 Identification Information

#### 16.1.13.1 IdentificationSource4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		796
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		796

##### 16.1.13.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code](#)" on page 1146

##### 16.1.13.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINExact2Text](#)" on page 1183

### 16.1.13.2 SettlementTypeAndIdentification26

*Definition:* Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		797
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		797
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		797

#### 16.1.13.2.1 Payment <Pmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

*Datatype:* "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 1143

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

#### 16.1.13.2.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the transaction.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

#### 16.1.13.2.3 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the intended settlement date.

**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		742
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		743

### 16.1.13.3 IdentificationType42Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a code and a data source scheme to specify the type of alternate identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		798

#### 16.1.13.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a code.

*Datatype:* "TypeOfIdentification1Code" on page 1174

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

#### 16.1.13.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a data source scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		800
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.13.4 GenericIdentification86

*Definition:* Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		799
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		799
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		799

**16.1.13.4.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1185**16.1.13.4.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1182**16.1.13.4.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1182**16.1.13.5 GenericIdentification85***Definition:* Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		799
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		799

**16.1.13.5.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.**Type <Tp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

**16.1.13.5.2 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1185**16.1.13.6 GenericIdentification84***Definition:* Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		800
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		800

#### 16.1.13.6.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax34Text" on page 1186

#### 16.1.13.6.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1182

#### 16.1.13.6.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1182

### 16.1.13.7 GenericIdentification30

*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		800
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.13.7.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1180

#### 16.1.13.7.2 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181



**16.1.13.7.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181**16.1.13.8 GenericIdentification47***Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

**16.1.13.8.1 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1180**16.1.13.8.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1182**16.1.13.8.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1182**16.1.14 Market****16.1.14.1 MarketIdentification2Choice***Definition:* Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		801
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		802

**16.1.14.1.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* ISO 10383 Market Identification Code.

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1177

#### 16.1.14.1.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1185

#### 16.1.14.2 MarketIdentification4Choice

*Definition:* Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		802
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		802

#### 16.1.14.2.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Market Identifier Code. Identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 "Codes for exchanges and market identifications".

*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 1177

#### 16.1.14.2.2 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1185

### 16.1.15 Miscellaneous

#### 16.1.15.1 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice

*Definition:* Choice between default processing or standing instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		802
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		803

#### 16.1.15.1.1 DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the option, for example, currency option, will be selected by default if no instruction is provided by the account owner.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 16.1.15.1.2 StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether an account owner has placed a standing order to select this corporate action option.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 16.1.15.2 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat20Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		804

##### 16.1.15.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "AdditionalBusinessProcess11Code" on page 1095

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

#### 16.1.15.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

### 16.1.15.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat21Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		805
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		806

#### 16.1.15.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "AdditionalBusinessProcess10Code" on page 1095

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

### 16.1.15.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

### 16.1.15.4 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat22Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		806
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		807

#### 16.1.15.4.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "[AdditionalBusinessProcess9Code](#)" on page 1098

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

#### 16.1.15.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.5 OfferTypeFormat13Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of offer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		808
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		808

#### 16.1.15.5.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the conditions that apply to the offer.

*Datatype:* "OfferType4Code" on page 1159

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
NDIS	DissenterRightsNotApplicable	Dissenter's rights are not applicable for this option of the offer.
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

#### 16.1.15.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the conditions that apply to the offer.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801



### 16.1.15.6 Statement75

*Definition:* General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementType <StmtTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
	ReportingType <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		809
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[1..1]	Text		810
	InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>	[0..1]	±		810
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		810
	StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>	[1..1]	±		810
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		810
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		811
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		811
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd>	[0..1]	±		811

#### 16.1.15.6.1 StatementType <StmtTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement is a balance only notification or if it includes missing instructions only or all instructions.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionStatementType2Code" on page 1141

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided.
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.

#### 16.1.15.6.2 ReportingType <RptgTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement report on account holdings for corporate action events is for single account/multiple events or multiple accounts/single event.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code" on page 1141

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

**16.1.15.6.3 StatementIdentification <Stmtd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference of the statement.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184**16.1.15.6.4 InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the period of instruction details within the statement.**InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 729 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		729
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		729

**16.1.15.6.5 ReportNumber <RptNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sequential number of the statement.*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 1182**16.1.15.6.6 StatementDateTime <StmtdtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of the statement.**StatementDateTime <StmtdtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		742
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		743

**16.1.15.6.7 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Frequency of the statement.**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency26Choice" on page 795 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		796

**16.1.15.6.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.**UpdateType <UpdTp>** contains one of the following elements (see ["UpdateType16Choice"](#) on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867

**16.1.15.6.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**16.1.15.6.10 NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during which identification deadline has been set.**NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice"](#) on page 744 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		745
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		745

**16.1.15.7 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat16Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		811
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		812

**16.1.15.7.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.*Datatype:* ["AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code"](#) on page 1098

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

#### 16.1.15.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.8 CorporateActionOption42Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		814

**16.1.15.8.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionOption17Code" on page 1138

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).

CodeName	Name	Definition
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

#### 16.1.15.8.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchemeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.9 CorporateActionEventType103Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		815
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		821

### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 16.1.15.9.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event types expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionEventType34Code" on page 1125

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a



CodeName	Name	Definition
		third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRI0	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.

#### 16.1.15.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event types expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification47"](#) on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.10 CorporateActionOption43Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		823

##### 16.1.15.10.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

*Datatype:* ["CorporateActionOption16Code"](#) on page 1137

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

#### 16.1.15.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.11 UpdatedAdditionalInformation16

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		824
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		824
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		824

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**16.1.15.11.1 Language <Lang>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1154

**16.1.15.11.2 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184

**16.1.15.11.3 UpdateDate <UpdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

**16.1.15.11.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINZMax8000Text" on page 1187

**16.1.15.12 UpdatedAdditionalInformation15**

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		825
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		825
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		825

**16.1.15.12.1 Language <Lang>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1154



**16.1.15.12.2 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184**16.1.15.12.3 UpdateDate <UpdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175**16.1.15.12.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186**16.1.15.13 UpdatedAdditionalInformation14***Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		825
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		825
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		826

**16.1.15.13.1 Language <Lang>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1154**16.1.15.13.2 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184**16.1.15.13.3 UpdateDate <UpdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

**16.1.15.13.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186**16.1.15.14 CorporateActionOption46Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		826
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		827

**16.1.15.14.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of corporate action options.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionOption15Code" on page 1135

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

#### 16.1.15.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action options.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.15 UpdatedURLInformation5

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		828
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		828
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		828

#### 16.1.15.15.1 Language <Lang>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

*Datatype:* "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1154

#### 16.1.15.15.2 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184

#### 16.1.15.15.3 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### 16.1.15.15.4 URLAddress <URLAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the web address, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), to use over the www (HTTP) service where additional information may be found.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINZMax2048Text" on page 1187

#### 16.1.15.16 BidRangeType1Choice

*Definition:* Bid range type as a choice of a defined coded value or a proprietary value.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		828
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		829

#### 16.1.15.16.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Bid range type expressed as a code value.

*Datatype:* "BidRangeType1Code" on page 1102

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVI	Divisible	All values (including minimum and maximum prices) are divisible by the bid interval.
INCR	Incremental	No values within the bid range are divisible by the bid interval including the minimum and maximum prices. Each value between the minimum and maximum prices is incremented by the bid interval.
MULT	InMultiple	Minimum and maximum prices are not divisible by the bid interval. All successive values between the minimum and maximum prices are in multiples of the bid interval.

### 16.1.15.16.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Bid range type expressed as a proprietary value.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		800
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

### 16.1.15.17 CorporateActionOption39Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		831

#### 16.1.15.17.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option type expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionOption12Code](#)" on page 1134

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

#### 16.1.15.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option type expressed as a proprietary identification.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.18 CorporateActionEventType96Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		838

#### Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 16.1.15.18.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionEventType30Code" on page 1106

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is



CodeName	Name	Definition
		commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRI0	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that

CodeName	Name	Definition
		accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

#### 16.1.15.18.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.19 CorporateActionEventType97Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

#### Constraints

- EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

#### 16.1.15.19.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionEventType32Code" on page 1119

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is

CodeName	Name	Definition
		commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.



CodeName	Name	Definition
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRI0	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that

CodeName	Name	Definition
		accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

#### 16.1.15.19.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.20 NetDividendRateFormat43Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	846
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			846
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	846
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			847
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			847
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	848
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	849
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849

**16.1.15.20.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.20.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	846
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846

**16.1.15.20.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.15.20.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

### 16.1.15.20.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			847
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	848
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	849
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

#### 16.1.15.20.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType81Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

##### 16.1.15.20.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "NetDividendRateType6Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that

CodeName	Name	Definition
		have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

#### 16.1.15.20.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.20.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217



Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.20.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C51 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.15.20.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* ["RateStatus1Code" on page 1167](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.20.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification47" on page 801](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.20.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* ["RateValueType7Code" on page 1168](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.15.21 GrossDividendRateFormat41Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	850
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			850
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	851
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			851
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	853
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	853
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		854
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854

#### 16.1.15.21.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.21.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	851
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851

#### 16.1.15.21.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.21.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.21.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus** <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	853
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	853
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		854

#### 16.1.15.21.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType** <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType80Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

##### 16.1.15.21.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "GrossDividendRateType6Code" on page 1149

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

#### 16.1.15.21.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.21.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1092

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.21.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* C51 "RateStatusGuideline"

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		854

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.15.21.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.21.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.21.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType13Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

### 16.1.15.22 OptionFeaturesFormat26Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		856

#### 16.1.15.22.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

*Datatype:* "OptionFeatures11Code" on page 1160

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

#### 16.1.15.22.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.23 CorporateActionOption36Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		857

##### 16.1.15.23.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of corporate action options.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionOption11Code](#)" on page 1133

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.



CodeName	Name	Definition
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

#### 16.1.15.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action options.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.24 CorporateActionEventType89Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		858
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864

#### Constraints

- EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

##### 16.1.15.24.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventType31Code](#)" on page 1112

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRI0	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

#### 16.1.15.24.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Event type expressed as a proprietary code.



**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.25 OptionFeaturesFormat27Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		865
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		865

##### 16.1.15.25.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

*Datatype:* "[OptionFeatures12Code](#)" on page 1160

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.

##### 16.1.15.25.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.26 EventSequenceTypeFormat2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code and proprietary code to specify the type of event in a series of predefined or planned events.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		866

#### 16.1.15.26.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of an event sequence, in a coded format.

*Datatype:* "EventSequenceType1Code" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final event in a series of successive events.
INTE	Interim	Interim event in a series of successive events.

#### 16.1.15.26.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of an event sequence, in a proprietary format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.27 Pagination1

*Definition:* Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		866
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		867

#### 16.1.15.27.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Page number.

*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 1182

**16.1.15.27.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates the last page.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**16.1.15.28 UpdateType16Choice***Definition:* Choice of format for the update information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867

**16.1.15.28.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.*Datatype:* "StatementUpdateType1Code" on page 1174

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

**16.1.15.28.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

**16.1.15.29 ProcessingPosition10Choice***Definition:* Choice of format for the processing position.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		868

### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

#### 16.1.15.29.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Processing position expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "ProcessingPosition3Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

#### 16.1.15.29.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Processing position expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

### 16.1.15.30 MarketIdentification90

*Definition:* Context, or geographic environment, in which trading parties may meet in order to negotiate and execute trades among themselves.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		869
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			869
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		870

#### Constraints

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

#### 16.1.15.30.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to places of trade, that is, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS), as sources of prices and related information, in order to facilitate automated processing.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		801
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		802

#### 16.1.15.30.2 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nature of a market in which transactions take place.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **MarketType16Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		869
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		870

#### 16.1.15.30.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Market type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "MarketType2Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

#### 16.1.15.30.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Market type expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.31 OptionFeaturesFormat19Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		871

##### 16.1.15.31.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

*Datatype:* "OptionFeatures6Code" on page 1161

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

#### 16.1.15.31.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.32 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat14Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872

##### 16.1.15.32.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "[AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code](#)" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

#### 16.1.15.32.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.



**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

### 16.1.15.33 CorporateActionEventStageFormat15Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

#### 16.1.15.33.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventStage4Code](#)" on page 1106

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

#### 16.1.15.33.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

### 16.1.15.34 CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat7Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify a type of change.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		874
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		874

#### 16.1.15.34.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of changes.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionChangeType2Code" on page 1104

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

#### 16.1.15.34.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

### 16.1.15.35 FractionDispositionType30Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		875

#### 16.1.15.35.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

*Datatype:* "FractionDispositionType11Code" on page 1147

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

#### 16.1.15.35.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

### 16.1.15.36 FractionDispositionType29Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876

#### 16.1.15.36.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

*Datatype:* "FractionDispositionType10Code" on page 1147

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

#### 16.1.15.36.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

### 16.1.15.37 BeneficiaryCertificationType11Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877

#### 16.1.15.37.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of certification required.

*Datatype:* "BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code" on page 1101

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

#### 16.1.15.37.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of certification required.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

### 16.1.15.38 UpdatedAdditionalInformation10

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		878
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		878
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		878

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**16.1.15.38.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184

**16.1.15.38.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

**16.1.15.38.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>**

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINZMax8000Text" on page 1187

**16.1.15.39 SolicitationFeeRateFormat10Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		878
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			879
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	879
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		879
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	879
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880

**16.1.15.39.1 Rate <Rate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

### 16.1.15.39.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	879
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		879

#### 16.1.15.39.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.39.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1178

### 16.1.15.39.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.39.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.15.40 RatioFormat24Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		880
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		880
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			881
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	881
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	881
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			882
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	882
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		882
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			882
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	882
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		883

#### 16.1.15.40.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

**QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		1059
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		1059

#### 16.1.15.40.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Value of the ratio not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.15.40.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	881
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	881

#### 16.1.15.40.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.40.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.40.4 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	882
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		882

##### 16.1.15.40.4.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

##### 16.1.15.40.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1178

#### 16.1.15.40.5 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

**QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	882
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		883

##### 16.1.15.40.5.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.40.5.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1178

#### 16.1.15.41 RatioFormat23Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		883
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			884
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	884
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	884

#### 16.1.15.41.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

**QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>** contains the following elements (see "QuantityToQuantityRatio2" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		1059
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		1059

#### 16.1.15.41.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the ratio not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.15.41.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	884
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	884

#### 16.1.15.41.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.41.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.1.15.42 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the eligibility of outturn resources.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		885

#### 16.1.15.42.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

*Datatype:* "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

#### 16.1.15.42.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.43 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an indicator or a proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <Templnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		886

#### 16.1.15.43.1 TemporaryIndicator <Templnd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Temporary financial instrument identification used for processing reasons.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1177):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 16.1.15.43.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.44 RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus33

*Definition:* Specifies the value expressed as a rate and an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			886
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		887
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	887
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	887
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888

##### 16.1.15.44.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType47Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		886
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		887

##### 16.1.15.44.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of tax rate.

*Datatype:* "DividendRateType1Code" on page 1144

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

#### 16.1.15.44.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of tax rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.44.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.44.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* C51 "RateStatusGuideline"

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		888
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		888

**Constraints**

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**16.1.15.44.3.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.15.44.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

**16.1.15.45 RateAndAmountFormat47Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		888
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		889
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	889
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			889
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		890

**16.1.15.45.1 Rate <Rate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 16.1.15.45.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.15.45.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.45.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

**RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>** contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			889
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		890

##### 16.1.15.45.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType46Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		890
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		890

#### 16.1.15.45.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

*Datatype:* "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1174

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

#### 16.1.15.45.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.45.4.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 16.1.15.46 RateAndAmountFormat50Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate, an amount, index points or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		891
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		891
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	891
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		891

#### 16.1.15.46.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 16.1.15.46.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.15.46.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.46.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1178

#### 16.1.15.47 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat10Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		892
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	892
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			892
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			893
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		893
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	894
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	894
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		895
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895

#### 16.1.15.47.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 16.1.15.47.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.47.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			893
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		893
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	894
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	894
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		895

#### 16.1.15.47.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		893
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		893

##### 16.1.15.47.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of rate.

*Datatype:* "RateType7Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

##### 16.1.15.47.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.47.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1092

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.15.47.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C51 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		894
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		895

##### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.15.47.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.15.47.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.47.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "[RateType13Code](#)" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

#### 16.1.15.48 BeneficiaryCertificationType12Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		895
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		896

##### 16.1.15.48.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a coded form.

*Datatype:* "[BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code](#)" on page 1100

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

#### 16.1.15.48.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a proprietary form.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.49 OptionAvailabilityStatus4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the option availability status.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		897

#### 16.1.15.49.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the option availability.

*Datatype:* "OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code" on page 1159

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

#### 16.1.15.49.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the option availability.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.50 FractionDispositionType31Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		897
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898

#### 16.1.15.50.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

**Definition:** Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

**Datatype:** "FractionDispositionType8Code" on page 1148

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

#### 16.1.15.50.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.51 InformationTypeFormat5Choice

**Definition:** Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the information type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		898
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		899

##### 16.1.15.51.1 Code <Cd>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Standard code to specify the information type required.

*Datatype:* "CorporateActionInformationType1Code" on page 1131

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

#### 16.1.15.51.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the information type.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.52 ConsentTypeFormat5Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the consent type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		899

##### 16.1.15.52.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the consent type required.

*Datatype:* "ConsentType1Code" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

##### 16.1.15.52.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the consent type.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

### 16.1.15.53 CertificationTypeFormat4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the certification format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		900

#### 16.1.15.53.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

*Datatype:* "[CertificationFormatType1Code](#)" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

#### 16.1.15.53.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the certification format.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

### 16.1.15.54 LotteryTypeFormat5Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of lottery.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		901

#### 16.1.15.54.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of lottery announced.

*Datatype:* "LotteryType1Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

#### 16.1.15.54.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of lottery announced.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.55 ElectionTypeFormat4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of election movement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		902

#### 16.1.15.55.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.

*Datatype:* "ElectionMovementType2Code" on page 1144

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, that is, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

#### 16.1.15.55.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of election of a corporate action option.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.56 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify whether the taxable income per share or per dividend is calculated.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		903

##### 16.1.15.56.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/ taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code](#)" on page 1141

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

**16.1.15.56.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

**16.1.15.57 CapitalGainFormat4Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of capital gain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		903
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		903

**16.1.15.57.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

*Datatype:* "[EUCapitalGain2Code](#)" on page 1144

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

**16.1.15.57.2 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of capital gain.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

### 16.1.15.58 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat18Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of intermediate securities distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		905

#### 16.1.15.58.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of intermediate security distribution.

*Datatype:* "IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.



CodeName	Name	Definition
		Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

#### 16.1.15.58.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of intermediate security distribution.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.59 CorporateActionCodeFormat8Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the change type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		905
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		906

##### 16.1.15.59.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of changes.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionCodeFormat1Code](#)" on page 1104

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

#### 16.1.15.59.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.60 CorporateActionEventStageFormat20Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		907

**16.1.15.60.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionEventStage3Code" on page 1105

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

**16.1.15.60.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

### 16.1.15.61 DistributionTypeFormat8Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		908

#### 16.1.15.61.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

*Datatype:* "DistributionType3Code" on page 1144

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

#### 16.1.15.61.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of distribution.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

### 16.1.15.62 DividendTypeFormat10Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		909

**16.1.15.62.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the frequency of the corporate action event.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code" on page 1131

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

**16.1.15.62.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the frequency of the corporate action event.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

**16.1.15.63 IdentificationFormat4Choice***Definition:* Choice between either a short, long or a proprietary identification format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		909
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		910
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		910

**16.1.15.63.1 ShortIdentification <ShrtId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Format expressed as a short identification.*Datatype:* "Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText" on page 1180

**16.1.15.63.2 LongIdentification <Lngld>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Format expressed as a long identification.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1185**16.1.15.63.3 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Format expressed as a proprietary identification.**ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification86](#)" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		799
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		799
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		799

**16.1.15.64 FractionDispositionType32Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		911

**16.1.15.64.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.*Datatype:* "FractionDispositionType9Code" on page 1148

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

#### 16.1.15.64.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.65 RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the renounceable entitlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		911
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		911

##### 16.1.15.65.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the renounceable status.

*Datatype:* "[RenounceableStatus1Code](#)" on page 1172

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

##### 16.1.15.65.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the renounceable status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

### 16.1.15.66 OptionStyle9Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the option style.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		912
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		912

#### 16.1.15.66.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

*Datatype:* "[OptionStyle2Code](#)" on page 1161

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

#### 16.1.15.66.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Option style expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

### 16.1.15.67 ClassificationType33Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the classification.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		913
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		913

#### 16.1.15.67.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

*Datatype:* "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 1176

#### 16.1.15.67.2 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

**AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification86" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		799
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		799
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		799

#### 16.1.15.68 InterestComputationMethodFormat5Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of interest computation method.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916

#### 16.1.15.68.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "InterestComputationMethod2Code" on page 1150

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a

CodeName	Name	Definition
		31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

### 16.1.15.68.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the format of interest computation method.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.69 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary4Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to indicate if a corporate action event is mandatory or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		917

##### 16.1.15.69.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code](#)" on page 1131

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

##### 16.1.15.69.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of an event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.70 CorporateActionEventProcessingType3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code for specifying the processing type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		918

##### 16.1.15.70.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the processing type of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code](#)" on page 1105

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

##### 16.1.15.70.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the processing type of a corporate action event.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

### 16.1.15.71 CorporateActionEventReference4

*Definition:* Identification of a linked corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			919
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		919
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		919
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C32	919

#### 16.1.15.71.1 EventIdentification <EvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the linked corporate action event.

**EventIdentification <EvtId>** contains one of the following **CorporateActionEventReference4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		919
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		919

##### 16.1.15.71.1.1 LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/ entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

##### 16.1.15.71.1.2 LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a related corporate action event.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

##### 16.1.15.71.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies when this corporate action event is to be processed relative to a linked corporate action event.

*Impacted by:* C32 "WithLinkageRule"

**LinkageType <LkgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition10Choice" on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		868

#### Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

### 16.1.15.72 CorporateActionProcessingStatus6Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			920
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

#### 16.1.15.72.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

**Code <Cd>** contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921

##### 16.1.15.72.1.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

*Datatype:* "EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.



**16.1.15.72.1.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.*Datatype:* "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

**16.1.15.72.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

**16.1.15.73 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice***Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the issuer / offeror taxability status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

**16.1.15.73.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.*Datatype:* "IssuerTaxability2Code" on page 1154

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

**16.1.15.73.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.15.74 RateFormat12Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		922
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922

##### 16.1.15.74.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[BaseOne14Rate](#)" on page 1179

##### 16.1.15.74.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "[RateType5Code](#)" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.15.75 UpdatedAdditionalInformation6

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		922
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		923

##### 16.1.15.75.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184

#### 16.1.15.75.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### 16.1.15.75.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

#### 16.1.15.76 UpdatedAdditionalInformation5

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		923
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		923

#### 16.1.15.76.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184

#### 16.1.15.76.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### 16.1.15.76.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax350Text" on page 1186

#### 16.1.15.77 UpdatedAdditionalInformation1

*Definition:* Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		924
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		924
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		924

#### 16.1.15.77.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1180

#### 16.1.15.77.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

#### 16.1.15.77.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1181

#### 16.1.15.78 SupplementaryData1

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		924
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		925

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### 16.1.15.78.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1181

**16.1.15.78.2 Envelope <Envlp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

**16.1.15.79 OptionNumber1Choice***Definition:* Choice between an number and an option number in a code format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		925
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925

**16.1.15.79.1 Number <Nb>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1179**16.1.15.79.2 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.*Datatype:* "OptionNumber1Code" on page 1161

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

**16.1.16 Organisation Identification****16.1.16.1 OrganisationIdentification29***Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	926
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		926
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			926
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		927
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			927
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		927
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		927

#### 16.1.16.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Business identification code of the organisation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1175

##### Constraints

- AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 16.1.16.1.2 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 1177

#### 16.1.16.1.3 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		927
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			927
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		927
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		927

#### 16.1.16.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

#### 16.1.16.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		927

#### 16.1.16.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 1146

#### 16.1.16.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

#### 16.1.16.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

## 16.1.17 Party Identification

### 16.1.17.1 AlternatePartyIdentification7

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party using an identification type, a country code and a text field.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		928
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	928
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		928

#### 16.1.17.1.1 IdentificationType <IdTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of alternate identification of the party identified.

**IdentificationType <IdTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IdentificationType42Choice](#)" on page 797 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		798

#### 16.1.17.1.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1141

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.1.17.1.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1181

### 16.1.17.2 PartyIdentification234Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	929
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		929
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		929
Or}	IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>	[1..1]	±		930

#### 16.1.17.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1175

##### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 16.1.17.2.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		800
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		800

#### 16.1.17.2.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name and address of a party.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress12](#)" on page 951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		951

**16.1.17.2.4 IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Individual local country specific identification of the owner agreed between the account servicer and account owner.

**IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification7" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		928
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	928
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		928

**16.1.17.3 PartyIdentificationAndAccount205**

*Definition:* Provides information about identification and account of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		931
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		931
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		931
	ProcessingIdentification <PrccId>	[0..1]	Text		931
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		931

**Constraints**

- AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

- SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

    /SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or      /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

    /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

    /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition  
 /SafekeepingAccount is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

#### 16.1.17.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

#### 16.1.17.3.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax35Text](#)" on page 1186

#### 16.1.17.3.3 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax140Text](#)" on page 1184

#### 16.1.17.3.4 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#)" on page 1184

#### 16.1.17.3.5 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification9" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	945
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		945

#### 16.1.17.4 PartyIdentificationAndAccount175

*Definition:* Provides information about identification and account of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			932
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	933
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		933
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		933
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		933
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		934
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		934

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

##### 16.1.17.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification147Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	933
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		933
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		933

**16.1.17.4.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1176**Constraints**

- BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.17.4.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress12](#)" on page 951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		951

**16.1.17.4.1.3 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		800
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		800

**16.1.17.4.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification6Choice" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C18	724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		725

#### 16.1.17.4.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

#### 16.1.17.4.4 Alternateldentification <Altrnld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**Alternateldentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification9" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	945
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		945

#### 16.1.17.5 PartyIdentificationAndAccount174

*Definition:* Provides information about identification and account of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		935
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		935
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		935
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[0..1]	±		935

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**16.1.17.5.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification137Choice](#)" on page 938 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

**16.1.17.5.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Account in which cash is maintained.

**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification6Choice](#)" on page 724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C18	724
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		725

**16.1.17.5.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax16Text](#)" on page 1184

**16.1.17.5.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

**AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification9](#)" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	945
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		945

### 16.1.17.6 PartyIdentification151Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	936
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		936
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		937
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		937

#### 16.1.17.6.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 1175

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 16.1.17.6.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.



**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		800
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		800

#### 16.1.17.6.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name and address of a party.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress12](#)" on page 951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		951

#### 16.1.17.6.4 LEI <LEI>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Legal entity identification of the party.

*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1177

#### 16.1.17.7 PartyIdentification136Choice

*Definition:* Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	937
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938

##### 16.1.17.7.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 1175

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.17.7.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		800
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		800

**16.1.17.8 PartyIdentification137Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	938
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		938
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		939

**16.1.17.8.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1175

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.17.8.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification84](#)" on page 799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		800
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		800

### 16.1.17.8.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name and address of a party.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress12](#)" on page 951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		951

### 16.1.17.9 Party38Choice

*Definition:* Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		939
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		940

#### 16.1.17.9.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 925 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	926
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		926
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			926
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		927
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			927
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		927
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		927
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		927

#### 16.1.17.9.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

**PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>** contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			946
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		946
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		946
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		946
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	947
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			947
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		947
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		948
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		948

#### 16.1.17.10 PartyIdentification135

*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		941
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		941
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		942
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	942
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		943

#### 16.1.17.10.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1180

#### 16.1.17.10.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

**PostalAddress <PstIAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		953
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		953
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		953
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		953
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		954
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		954
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		954
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		954
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		954
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		954
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		954
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		954
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	955
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		955

#### 16.1.17.10.3 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party38Choice](#)" on page 939 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		939
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		940

#### 16.1.17.10.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1141

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.1.17.10.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		948
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		949
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		949
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		949
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		949
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		949
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		949
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		949
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		950
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		950
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			950
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		950
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		950
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		950

#### 16.1.17.11 AlternatePartyIdentification9

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party using an identification type, a country code and a text field.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	945
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		945

#### 16.1.17.11.1 IdentificationType <IdTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of alternate identification of the party identified.

**IdentificationType <IdTp>** contains one of the following **IdentificationType44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944

##### 16.1.17.11.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a code.

*Datatype:* "TypeOfIdentification1Code" on page 1174

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

##### 16.1.17.11.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of identification is defined using a data source scheme.



**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.17.11.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "Country"](#)

*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1141

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.1.17.11.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.

*Datatype:* ["RestrictedFINXMax30Text"](#) on page 1185

## 16.1.18 Person Identification

### 16.1.18.1 PersonIdentification13

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			946
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		946
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		946
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		946
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	947
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			947
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		947
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		948
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		948

#### 16.1.18.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and place of birth of a person.

**DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>** contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		946
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		946
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		946
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	947

##### 16.1.18.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which a person is born.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1175

##### 16.1.18.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Province where a person was born.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

##### 16.1.18.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* City where a person was born.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

#### 16.1.18.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Country where a person was born.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1141

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.1.18.1.2 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		947
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			947
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		948
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		948

#### 16.1.18.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

#### 16.1.18.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		948

**16.1.18.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 1147**16.1.18.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181**16.1.18.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181**16.1.18.2 Contact4***Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		948
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		949
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		949
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		949
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		949
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		949
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		949
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		949
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		950
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		950
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			950
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		950
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		950
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		950

**16.1.18.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

#### 16.1.18.2.2 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1180

#### 16.1.18.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1182

#### 16.1.18.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1182

#### 16.1.18.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 1182

#### 16.1.18.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 1181

#### 16.1.18.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Purpose for which an email address may be used.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

#### 16.1.18.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Title of the function.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

#### 16.1.18.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Role of a person in an organisation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

#### 16.1.18.2.10 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1182

#### 16.1.18.2.11 Other <Othr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Contact details in another form.

**Other <Othr>** contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		950
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		950

##### 16.1.18.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 1182

##### 16.1.18.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Communication value such as phone number or email address.

*Datatype:* "Max128Text" on page 1180

##### 16.1.18.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the contact.

*Datatype:* "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 1164

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

## 16.1.19 Postal Address

### 16.1.19.1 NameAndAddress12

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		951

#### 16.1.19.1.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax140Text" on page 1184

### 16.1.19.2 PostalAddress24

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			952
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		953
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		953
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		953
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		953
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		954
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		954
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		954
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		954
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		954
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		954
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		954
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		954
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		955
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	955
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		955

#### 16.1.19.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

**AddressType <AdrTp>** contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953

##### 16.1.19.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 1099

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.



CodeName	Name	Definition
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 16.1.19.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		800
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.19.2.2 Department <Dept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1182

#### 16.1.19.2.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1182

#### 16.1.19.2.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1182

#### 16.1.19.2.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1181

**16.1.19.2.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the building or house.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

**16.1.19.2.7 Floor <Flr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Floor or storey within a building.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1182

**16.1.19.2.8 PostBox <PstBx>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1181

**16.1.19.2.9 Room <Room>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Building room number.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1182

**16.1.19.2.10 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 1181

**16.1.19.2.11 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

**16.1.19.2.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specific location name within the town.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

**16.1.19.2.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

**16.1.19.2.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181**16.1.19.2.15 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1141**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**16.1.19.2.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>***Presence:* [0..7]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1182**16.1.20 Price****16.1.20.1 AmountPrice4***Definition:* Price expressed as an actual amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	955

**16.1.20.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType2Code" on page 1100

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

**16.1.20.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.1.20.2 PriceFormat68Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			956
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		957
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		957
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			957
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	958
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C14	958
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			959
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		959
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	959
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	959
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		960

#### 16.1.20.2.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		957
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		957

**16.1.20.2.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1164

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

**16.1.20.2.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179**16.1.20.2.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	979

**16.1.20.2.3 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.**AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>** contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		958
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	958
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C14	958

**16.1.20.2.3.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1100

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

**16.1.20.2.3.2 PriceValue <PricVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.20.2.3.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument.*Impacted by:* C14 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**16.1.20.2.4 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

**AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>** contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		959
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	959
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	959

**16.1.20.2.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1100

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

**16.1.20.2.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.20.2.4.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The amount on which the price is based.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.20.2.5 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1178

#### 16.1.20.3 PriceFormat67Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			960
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		961
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		961
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			962
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	962
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C14	963
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			963
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	964
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	964
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		964

#### 16.1.20.3.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice** <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		961

#### 16.1.20.3.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1164

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### 16.1.20.3.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 16.1.20.3.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice** <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	979

#### 16.1.20.3.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType9Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.20.3.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

**AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>** contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	962
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C14	963

##### 16.1.20.3.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1100

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

##### 16.1.20.3.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.20.3.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C14 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 16.1.20.3.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

**AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>** contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		963
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	964
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	964

#### 16.1.20.3.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1100

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 16.1.20.3.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.20.3.5.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The amount on which the price is based.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.20.3.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1178

#### 16.1.20.4 PriceFormat70Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			965
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		966
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		966
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		966
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			966
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	967
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C14	967
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			968
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	968
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	969
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		969

#### 16.1.20.4.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		966

##### 16.1.20.4.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1164

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

**16.1.20.4.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179**16.1.20.4.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	979

**16.1.20.4.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType8Code" on page 1164

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

**16.1.20.4.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

**AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>** contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	967
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C14	967

#### 16.1.20.4.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1100

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 16.1.20.4.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.20.4.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C14 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 16.1.20.4.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

**AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>** contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		968
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	968
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	969

#### 16.1.20.4.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1100

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 16.1.20.4.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"



*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.20.4.5.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The amount on which the price is based.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.20.4.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1178

#### 16.1.20.5 PriceFormat62Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			969
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	970
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970

#### 16.1.20.5.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following **AmountPrice7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		970
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	970

#### 16.1.20.5.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType3Code" on page 1100

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

#### 16.1.20.5.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.20.5.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1164

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.20.6 PriceFormat55Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			971
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		971
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		971
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		972

#### 16.1.20.6.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		971
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		971

##### 16.1.20.6.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1164

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

##### 16.1.20.6.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 16.1.20.6.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountPrice5](#)" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	979

#### 16.1.20.6.3 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as an index points.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINDecimalNumber](#)" on page 1178

#### 16.1.20.7 PriceFormat52Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			972
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		973
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		973

#### 16.1.20.7.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		973

#### 16.1.20.7.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "[PriceRateType3Code](#)" on page 1164

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### 16.1.20.7.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 16.1.20.7.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	979

#### 16.1.20.8 IndicativeOrMarketPrice11Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an indicative price or a market price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		973
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		974

#### 16.1.20.8.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

**IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat57Choice" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			976
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		976
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

**16.1.20.8.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceFormat57Choice"](#) on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			976
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		976
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

**16.1.20.9 IndicativeOrMarketPrice9Choice***Definition:* Choice between an indicative price or a market price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		974
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		974

**16.1.20.9.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.**IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceFormat52Choice"](#) on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			972
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		973
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		973

**16.1.20.9.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat52Choice" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			972
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		972
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		973
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		973

#### 16.1.20.10 PriceFormat58Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		975
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcdfPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		975

##### 16.1.20.10.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice4" on page 955 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	955

##### 16.1.20.10.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcdfPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1164

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

##### 16.1.20.11 PriceFormat57Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			976
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		976
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		976
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977

#### 16.1.20.11.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		976
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		976

##### 16.1.20.11.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1164

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

##### 16.1.20.11.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

##### 16.1.20.11.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.



**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	979

### 16.1.20.11.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1164

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.20.12 PriceFormat59Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			977
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		978
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		978
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		978
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		978

#### 16.1.20.12.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

**PercentagePrice <PctgPric>** contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		977
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		978

##### 16.1.20.12.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of percentage price.

*Datatype:* "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1164

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

#### 16.1.20.12.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 16.1.20.12.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.

**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice5" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	979

#### 16.1.20.12.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.

*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1164

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.20.12.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed as an index points.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1178

**16.1.20.13 AmountPrice5**

*Definition:* Price expressed as an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		979
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	979

**16.1.20.13.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of amount price.

*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1100

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

**16.1.20.13.2 PriceValue <PricVal>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the price.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.21 Quantity****16.1.21.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		980
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		980
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		980
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		980

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**16.1.21.1.1 Unit <Unit>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1178

**16.1.21.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1092

**16.1.21.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1092

**16.1.21.1.4 DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

*Datatype:* "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 1178

**16.1.21.2 SignedQuantityFormat12**

*Definition:* Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]	±		981

**16.1.21.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 1173

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

**16.1.21.2.2 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

**QuantityChoice <QtyChc>** contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity53Choice" on page 989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	989
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			990
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		990
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		990
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		990
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		991

**16.1.21.3 SignedQuantityFormat13***Definition:* Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

**16.1.21.3.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 1173

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

#### 16.1.21.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of security.

*Impacted by:* C14 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 16.1.21.4 SignedQuantityFormat11

*Definition:* Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		982
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			983
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C15	983
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			983
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		984
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		984
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		984
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		984

#### 16.1.21.4.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.

*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 1173

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

#### 16.1.21.4.2 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

**QuantityChoice <QtyChc>** contains one of the following **Quantity48Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C15	983
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			983
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		984
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		984
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		984
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		984

##### 16.1.21.4.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of security.

*Impacted by:* C15 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice](#)" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		980
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		980
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		980
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		980

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 16.1.21.4.2.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary quantity of security format.

**ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>** contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		984
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		984
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		984
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		984

#### 16.1.21.4.2.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1178

#### 16.1.21.4.2.2.2 QuantityType <QtyTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1180

#### 16.1.21.4.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information related to issuer in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

#### 16.1.21.4.2.2.4 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1181

### 16.1.21.5 Quantity80Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]	±		985
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			985
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		985
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		985
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		986
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		986
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		986



**16.1.21.5.1 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.**QuantityChoice <QtyChc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity57Choice](#)" on page 986 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			986
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		986
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		987
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		987
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		987

**16.1.21.5.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary quantity of security format.**ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>** contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		985
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		985
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		986
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		986
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		986

**16.1.21.5.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.*Datatype:* "[ShortLong1Code](#)" on page 1173

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

**16.1.21.5.2.2 Quantity <Qty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINDecimalNumber](#)" on page 1178

**16.1.21.5.2.3 QuantityType <QtyTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1180**16.1.21.5.2.4 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information related to issuer in free format.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1182**16.1.21.5.2.5 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1182**16.1.21.6 Quantity57Choice***Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			986
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		986
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		987
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		987
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		987

**16.1.21.6.1 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Signed face amount and amortised value of security.**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>** contains the following **OriginalAndCurrentQuantities7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		986
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		987
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		987

**16.1.21.6.1.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 1173

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

#### 16.1.21.6.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### 16.1.21.6.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### 16.1.21.6.2 SignedQuantity <SgndQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Signed quantity of security.

**SignedQuantity <SgndQty>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat13" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		981
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	982

#### 16.1.21.7 Quantity55Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different formats of securities quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		988
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	988

##### 16.1.21.7.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify quantity of a financial instrument.

*Datatype:* "Quantity1Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

#### 16.1.21.7.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Face amount and amortised value of security.

**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities4" on page 1058 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1058
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1058

#### 16.1.21.7.3 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

*Impacted by:* C14 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 16.1.21.8 Quantity54Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format for the quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	988
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		989

#### 16.1.21.8.1 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

*Impacted by:* C14 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 16.1.21.8.2 OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

**OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities4" on page 1058 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1058
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1058

#### 16.1.21.9 Quantity53Choice

*Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C14	989
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			990
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		990
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		990
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		990
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		991

##### 16.1.21.9.1 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of security.

Impacted by: C14 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice" on page 993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

### 16.1.21.9.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary quantity of security format.

**ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>** contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		990
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		990
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		990
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		991

#### 16.1.21.9.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1178

#### 16.1.21.9.2.2 QuantityType <QtyTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1180

#### 16.1.21.9.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information related to issuer in free format.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1182

**16.1.21.9.2.4 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1182**16.1.21.10 FinancialInstrumentQuantity44Choice***Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		991
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		991
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		991
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992

**Constraints**

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

**16.1.21.10.1 Unit <Unit>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1178**16.1.21.10.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093**16.1.21.10.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093**16.1.21.10.4 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "Quantity4Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

#### 16.1.21.10.5 DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

*Datatype:* "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 1178

#### 16.1.21.11 FinancialInstrumentQuantity43Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		992
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		992
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		993
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 16.1.21.11.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1178

#### 16.1.21.11.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### 16.1.21.11.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.



*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

#### 16.1.21.11.4 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "Quantity5Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.21.11.5 DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

*Datatype:* "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 1178

#### 16.1.21.12 FinancialInstrumentQuantity36Choice

*Definition:* Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		993
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		993
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		994
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		994

#### Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

#### 16.1.21.12.1 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1178

#### 16.1.21.12.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

**16.1.21.12.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093**16.1.21.12.4 DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.*Datatype:* "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 1178**16.1.22 Rate****16.1.22.1 RateFormat3Choice***Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		994
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		994

**16.1.22.1.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179**16.1.22.1.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "RateType5Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.1.22.2 NetDividendRateFormat42Choice***Definition:* Choice between different formats to express a net dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	995
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			995
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			996
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			996
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		997
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	998
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	998
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		999

#### 16.1.22.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.2.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996

**16.1.22.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.2.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.22.2.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			996
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		997
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	998
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	998
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		999

**16.1.22.2.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType83Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		997

#### 16.1.22.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "NetDividendRateType7Code" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

#### 16.1.22.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.22.2.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.2.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C51 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		998
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		999

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.22.2.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.22.2.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.22.3 RateAndAmountFormat54Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1000
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1000
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1000
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1000
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1001
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1001
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1002
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1002
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1002
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1002
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1003
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1003
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1004

**16.1.22.3.1 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179**16.1.22.3.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.3.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1000
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1001
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1001
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1002
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1002
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1002

**16.1.22.3.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.



**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **DeemedRateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1001
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1001

#### 16.1.22.3.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

*Datatype:* "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1143

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

#### 16.1.22.3.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.22.3.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.3.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C51 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1002
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1002

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.22.3.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* ["RateStatus1Code" on page 1167](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.22.3.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification47" on page 801](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.22.3.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

**RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>** contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1003
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1003
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1004

#### 16.1.22.3.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **DeemedRateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1003
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1003

##### 16.1.22.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

*Datatype:* "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1143

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

##### 16.1.22.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.22.3.4.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1179

#### 16.1.22.4 GrossDividendRateFormat40Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1004
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1005
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1005
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1005
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1005
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1006
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1007
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1007
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1008
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1008
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1008

#### 16.1.22.4.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1092

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.4.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1005
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1005

**16.1.22.4.2.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.4.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.22.4.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus** <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1006
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1007
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1007
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1008
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1008
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1008

#### 16.1.22.4.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType** <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType82Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1006
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1007

##### 16.1.22.4.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "GrossDividendRateType7Code" on page 1149

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

#### 16.1.22.4.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.22.4.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.4.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* C51 "RateStatusGuideline"

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1008
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1008

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.22.4.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.22.4.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.22.5 RateFormat23Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1009
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1009

#### 16.1.22.5.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 16.1.22.5.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.6 NetDividendRateFormat41Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1010
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1010
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1011
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1011
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1011
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1012
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1013
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1013
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1014

#### 16.1.22.6.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.6.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1011
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1011

**16.1.22.6.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.6.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.22.6.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1011
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1012
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1013
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1013
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1014

**16.1.22.6.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType81Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1012

#### 16.1.22.6.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "NetDividendRateType6Code" on page 1155

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

#### 16.1.22.6.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.22.6.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.6.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C51 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1014

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.22.6.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.22.6.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.22.7 GrossDividendRateFormat39Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1014
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1015
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1015
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1015
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1015
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1017
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1017
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1018

#### 16.1.22.7.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1092

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.7.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1015
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1015

**16.1.22.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.7.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.22.7.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus** <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1016
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1017
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1017
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1017
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1018

#### 16.1.22.7.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType** <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType80Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1017

##### 16.1.22.7.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "GrossDividendRateType6Code" on page 1149

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.



CodeName	Name	Definition
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

#### 16.1.22.7.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.22.7.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1092

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.7.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* C51 "RateStatusGuideline"

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1018

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.22.7.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.22.7.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.22.8 NetDividendRateFormat44Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1019
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1019
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1020
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1020
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1020
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1021
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1022
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1022
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1023
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1023

#### 16.1.22.8.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.8.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1020
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020

**16.1.22.8.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.8.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.22.8.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1020
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1021
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1022
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1022
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1023

**16.1.22.8.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType83Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1021

#### 16.1.22.8.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "NetDividendRateType7Code" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

#### 16.1.22.8.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.22.8.3.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1092

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.8.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C51 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1022
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1023

##### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.22.8.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.22.8.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.22.8.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.22.9 GrossDividendRateFormat42Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1024
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1024
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1025
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1025
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1025
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1027
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1027
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1028
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1028

#### 16.1.22.9.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.9.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies an amount and a rate status.

**AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1025
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1025



**16.1.22.9.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.9.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.1.22.9.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1025
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1027
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1027
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1027
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1028

**16.1.22.9.3.1 RateType <RateTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType82Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1027

#### 16.1.22.9.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

*Datatype:* "GrossDividendRateType7Code" on page 1149

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LT CG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

**16.1.22.9.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

**16.1.22.9.3.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1092**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.9.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C51 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1028

**Constraints**

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**16.1.22.9.3.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.22.9.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.22.9.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType13Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

#### 16.1.22.10 RateAndAmountFormat53Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1029
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1029
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1030
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1031
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1031
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1031
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1032
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1032
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1033
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1033
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1034

#### 16.1.22.10.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 16.1.22.10.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.10.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.22.10.4 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1030
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1031
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1031
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1031
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1032

##### 16.1.22.10.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **DeemedRateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1031

##### 16.1.22.10.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

*Datatype:* "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1143

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

#### 16.1.22.10.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.22.10.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1092

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.10.4.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.

*Impacted by:* [C51 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1032
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1032

#### Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

#### 16.1.22.10.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.22.10.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.22.10.5 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.



**RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>** contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1033
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1033
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1034

#### 16.1.22.10.5.1 RateType <RateTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **DeemedRateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1033
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1033

##### 16.1.22.10.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

*Datatype:* "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1143

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

##### 16.1.22.10.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.22.10.5.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1179

#### 16.1.22.11 SolicitationFeeRateFormat9Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1034
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1034
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1034
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1035
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1035

##### 16.1.22.11.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1179

##### 16.1.22.11.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1034
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1035

##### 16.1.22.11.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### **16.1.22.11.2.2 Quantity <Qty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1178

#### **16.1.22.11.3 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### **Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### **16.1.22.12 RatioFormat22Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1036
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1036
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1036
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1037
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1037
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1037
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			1038
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1038
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

#### 16.1.22.12.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

**QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		1059
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		1059

#### 16.1.22.12.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1036
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1037

##### 16.1.22.12.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.12.2 Amount2 <Amt2>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.12.3 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

**AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1037
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

**16.1.22.12.3.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.12.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1178

#### 16.1.22.12.4 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

**QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>** contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1038
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1038

#### 16.1.22.12.4.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.12.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as number.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1178

#### 16.1.22.13 RatioFormat21Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1039
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1039
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1039
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1039

#### 16.1.22.13.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

**QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio2](#)" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		1059
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		1059

#### 16.1.22.13.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1039
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1039

##### 16.1.22.13.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1092

##### Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

##### 16.1.22.13.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.1.22.14 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat9Choice

*Definition:* Choice between an amount or a rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1040
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1040
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1041
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1041
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1041
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1042
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1043

#### 16.1.22.14.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 16.1.22.14.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092



**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.14.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

**RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>** contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1041
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1041
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1042
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1042
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C51	1042
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1043

**16.1.22.14.3.1 RateType <RateTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1041
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1042

**16.1.22.14.3.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of rate.

*Datatype:* "RateType7Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

**16.1.22.14.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

**16.1.22.14.3.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1092**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.14.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C51 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

**RateStatus <RateSts>** contains one of the following **RateStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1042
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1043

**Constraints**

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

**16.1.22.14.3.3.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

#### 16.1.22.14.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.22.15 RateAndAmountFormat45Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1043
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1043
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1044
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1044
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1045
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1045

##### 16.1.22.15.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

##### 16.1.22.15.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.15.3 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

**RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>** contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1044
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1045
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1045

**16.1.22.15.3.1 RateType <RateTp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

**RateType <RateTp>** contains one of the following **RateType46Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1044
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1045

**16.1.22.15.3.1.1 Code <Cd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

*Datatype:* "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1174

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

**16.1.22.15.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

**16.1.22.15.3.2 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1179**16.1.22.16 RateAndAmountFormat48Choice***Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1045
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1045

**16.1.22.16.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1092**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.1.22.16.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.22.17 RateFormat21Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1046
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1046
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046

#### 16.1.22.17.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 16.1.22.17.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cash amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.17.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.22.18 RateAndAmountFormat43Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between rate and amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1047

#### 16.1.22.18.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 16.1.22.18.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.19 RateAndAmountFormat46Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate, an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1047
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1048

#### 16.1.22.19.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 16.1.22.19.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.1.22.19.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1092

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.1.22.20 RateAndAmountFormat38Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate, an amount, index points or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1048
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1048
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1048
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1049

#### 16.1.22.20.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 16.1.22.20.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.1.22.20.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1091

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.1.22.20.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Price expressed in index points.

*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1178

#### 16.1.22.21 RateAndAmountFormat37Choice

*Definition:* Choice of format between a rate, an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1049
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1049
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1049

##### 16.1.22.21.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

##### 16.1.22.21.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateValueType7Code" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

##### 16.1.22.21.3 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1091

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.1.22.22 RateFormat7Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1050
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1050

#### 16.1.22.22.1 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1179

#### 16.1.22.22.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.

*Datatype:* "RateType10Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

## 16.1.23 Safekeeping Place

### 16.1.23.1 SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText9

*Definition:* Identification of the place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1050
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1051

#### 16.1.23.1.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.

*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace2Code" on page 1173

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

#### 16.1.23.1.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1185

#### 16.1.23.2 SafekeepingPlaceFormat34Choice

*Definition:* Choice of formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1051
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1051
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1052
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1052
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1052
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			1053
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1053
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1053

##### 16.1.23.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText9" on page 1050 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1050
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1051

##### 16.1.23.2.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1141

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 16.1.23.2.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

**TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>** contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1052
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1052

#### 16.1.23.2.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.

*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1173

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

#### 16.1.23.2.3.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1175

**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.23.2.4 Proprietary <Prtry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following **GenericIdentification89** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1053
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1053

**16.1.23.2.4.1 Type <Tp>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

**Type <Tp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

**16.1.23.2.4.2 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax30Text](#)" on page 1185

**16.1.23.3 SafekeepingPlaceFormat32Choice**

*Definition:* Choice of formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1054
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1054
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1054
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1055

#### 16.1.23.3.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText9](#)" on page 1050 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1050
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1051

#### 16.1.23.3.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1141

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.1.23.3.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

**TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>** contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1055

**16.1.23.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1173

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

**16.1.23.3.2 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping.*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1175**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.23.3.4 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification85" on page 799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		799
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		799

**16.1.23.4 SafekeepingPlaceFormat39Choice***Definition:* Choice between formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1056
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1056
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1056
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1057

#### 16.1.23.4.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

**Identification <Id>** contains the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText15](#)" on page 1057 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1058
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1058

#### 16.1.23.4.2 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1141

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.1.23.4.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

**TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>** contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1057



**16.1.23.4.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1173

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

**16.1.23.4.3.2 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping.*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1175**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**16.1.23.4.4 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification85" on page 799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		799
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		799

**16.1.23.5 SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText15***Definition:* Identification of the place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1058
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1058

#### 16.1.23.5.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.

*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace3Code" on page 1173

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

#### 16.1.23.5.2 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax30Text" on page 1185

### 16.1.24 Securities Quantity

#### 16.1.24.1 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities4

*Definition:* Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1058
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1058

##### 16.1.24.1.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

##### 16.1.24.1.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1093

## 16.1.24.2 QuantityToQuantityRatio2

*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		1059
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		1059

### 16.1.24.2.1 Quantity1 <Qty1>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of quantities.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1178

### 16.1.24.2.2 Quantity2 <Qty2>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of quantities.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINDecimalNumber" on page 1178

## 16.1.25 Settlement Chain

### 16.1.25.1 SettlementParties103

*Definition:* Specifies settlement parties (delivering/receiving).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	1060
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1060
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1061
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1061
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1061
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		1062
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1062
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1063
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±	C4, C53, C55, C57	1064

**Constraints**

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

On Condition

/Party2 is present

Following Must be True

/Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition

/Party3 is present

Following Must be True

/Party2 Must be present

**16.1.25.1.1 Depository <Dpstry>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* First receiving party in the settlement chain. In a plain vanilla settlement, it is the central securities depository where the receiving side of the transaction requests to receive the financial instrument.

*Impacted by:* C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

**Depository <Dpstry>** contains the following **PartyIdentification155** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1060
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1061
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1061
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1061
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		1061
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		1062

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

**16.1.25.1.1.1 Identification <Id>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a party.

**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification145Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1061
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1061
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1061

#### 16.1.25.1.1.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"

*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1175

##### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

#### 16.1.25.1.1.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress12" on page 951 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		951

#### 16.1.25.1.1.1.3 Country <Ctry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1141

##### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 16.1.25.1.1.2 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference meaningful to the party identified.

*Datatype:* "RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 1184

#### 16.1.25.1.1.3 Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides alternate identification for a party using an id type, a country code and a text field.

**Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification9" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			944
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	945
	Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		945

#### 16.1.25.1.2 Party1 <Pty1>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that interacts with the depository.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule", C53 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C55 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C57 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"

**Party1 <Pty1>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount205" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		931
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		931
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	Text		931
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		931
	Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		931

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition  
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition  
 /SafekeepingAccount is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

### 16.1.25.1.3 Party2 <Pty2>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that interacts with the party1.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule", C53 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C55 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C57 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"

**Party2 <Pty2>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount205" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		931
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		931
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	Text		931
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		931
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		931

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True  
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be present  
 Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition  
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True  
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition  
 /SafekeepingAccount is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

#### 16.1.25.1.4 Party3 <Pty3>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that interacts with the party2.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalInformationRule", C53 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C55 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C57 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"

**Party3 <Pty3>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount205" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		931
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		931
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	Text		931
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		931
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		931

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True  
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be present  
 Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition  
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.



On Condition  
 /SafekeepingAccount is present  
 Following Must be True  
 /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

## 16.1.26 Status

### 16.1.26.1 NoSpecifiedReason1

*Definition:* No specified reason available for the status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065

#### 16.1.26.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.26.2 RejectedStatus54Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1065
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1066
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1066
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1067
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1067

#### 16.1.26.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

**16.1.26.2.2 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Reason for the rejected status.*Impacted by:* C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectedStatusReason53** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1066
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1067
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1067

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**16.1.26.2.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **RejectedReason56Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1066
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1067

**16.1.26.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.*Datatype:* "RejectionReason79Code" on page 1171

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.

#### 16.1.26.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.26.2.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1185

#### 16.1.26.3 RejectedStatus45Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1068
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1068
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1068
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1070
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1071

#### 16.1.26.3.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.26.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejected status.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectedStatusReason43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1068
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1070
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1071

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.26.3.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **RejectedReason47Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1069
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1070

#### 16.1.26.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

*Datatype:* "RejectionReason64Code" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.

#### 16.1.26.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.26.3.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINMax210Text](#)" on page 1183

#### 16.1.26.4 RejectedStatus46Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1071
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1071
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1072
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1074
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1074

##### 16.1.26.4.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

##### 16.1.26.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the rejected status.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectedStatusReason44** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1072
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1074
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1074

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.26.4.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **RejectedReason46Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1074

#### 16.1.26.4.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

*Datatype:* "RejectionReason66Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.



CodeName	Name	Definition
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
ISOL	InvalidSolicitationDealerFeeUse	Invalid use of solicitation dealer fee indicator.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.

#### 16.1.26.4.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.26.4.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1185

#### 16.1.26.5 PendingReason64Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1075

**16.1.26.5.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.*Datatype:* "PendingReason23Code" on page 1163

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
SNAV	SystemNotAvailable	System is not available. Instruction is sent outside of business hours.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.

**16.1.26.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.26.6 PendingReason55Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1076

##### 16.1.26.6.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

*Datatype:* "PendingReason19Code" on page 1162

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.

##### 16.1.26.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.26.7 PendingStatus68Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	1077
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]	±		1078
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1078

##### 16.1.26.7.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

##### 16.1.26.7.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the pending status.

*Impacted by:* C6 "[AdditionalReasonInformationRule](#)"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingStatusReason25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]	±		1078
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1078

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**16.1.26.7.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingReason64Choice](#)" on page 1074 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1075
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1075

**16.1.26.7.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1185

**16.1.26.8 PendingStatus59Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action event processing pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1078
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1	1078
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]	±		1079
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1079

**16.1.26.8.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

**16.1.26.8.2 Reason <Rsn>**

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the pending status.

Impacted by: C1 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingStatusReason19** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]	±		1079
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1079

#### Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.26.8.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingReason55Choice](#)" on page 1076 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1076

#### 16.1.26.8.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1185

#### 16.1.26.9 PendingCancellationStatus9Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction cancellation pending cancellation status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C5	1080
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1080
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1081
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1081

**16.1.26.9.1 NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcfdRsn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason not specified.*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

**16.1.26.9.2 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Reason for the pending cancellation status.*Impacted by:* C1 "AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline", C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingCancellationStatusReason9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1080
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1081
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1081

**Constraints**

- AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline**

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**16.1.26.9.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **PendingCancellationReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1081

**16.1.26.9.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]



**Definition:** Standard code to specify the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

**Datatype:** "PendingCancellationReason5Code" on page 1162

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 16.1.26.9.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Proprietary identification of the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.26.9.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

**Datatype:** "RestrictedFINMax210Text" on page 1183

#### 16.1.26.10 ProprietaryReason5

**Definition:** Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1082
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1082

**Constraints**

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**16.1.26.10.1 Reason <Rsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

**16.1.26.10.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1185

**16.1.26.11 PendingCancellationStatus8Choice**

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction cancellation pending cancellation status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1082
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C6	1083
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1083
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1083
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1084
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1084

**16.1.26.11.1 NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcfdRsn>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

**16.1.26.11.2 Reason <Rsn>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Reason for the pending cancellation status.*Impacted by:* C1 "AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline", C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **PendingCancellationStatusReason8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1083
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1083
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1084
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1084

**Constraints**

- AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline**

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

**16.1.26.11.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **PendingCancellationReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1083
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1084

**16.1.26.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.*Datatype:* "PendingCancellationReason5Code" on page 1162

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 16.1.26.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.26.11.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1185

#### 16.1.26.12 CancelledStatus14Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1085
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1085
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1085
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1085
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1086

#### 16.1.26.12.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.26.12.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancelled status.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **CancelledStatusReason13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1085
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1085
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1085
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1086

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.26.12.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **CancelledReason10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1085
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1085

#### 16.1.26.12.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

*Datatype:* "CancelledStatusReason5Code" on page 1102

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 16.1.26.12.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.26.12.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1185

#### 16.1.26.13 ProprietaryStatusAndReason7

*Definition:* Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1086
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1086

##### 16.1.26.13.1 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.

**ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

##### 16.1.26.13.2 ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.

*Impacted by:* [C2 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

**ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>** contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason5" on page 1081 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1082
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1082

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

### 16.1.26.14 AcceptedStatus9Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing accepted status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1087
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1087
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1088
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1088
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1089

#### 16.1.26.14.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.26.14.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the accepted status.

*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **AcceptedStatusReason10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1088
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1088
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1089

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.26.14.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been accepted.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **AcceptedReason11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1088

#### 16.1.26.14.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "AcknowledgementReason7Code" on page 1094

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 16.1.26.14.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification of additional information about the processed instruction.



**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.26.14.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1185

#### 16.1.26.15 CancelledStatus15Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1089
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1089
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1090
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1090
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1091

#### 16.1.26.15.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason not specified.

*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

#### 16.1.26.15.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Reason for the cancelled status.

*Impacted by:* [C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **CancelledStatusReason14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1090
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1090
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1091

#### Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

#### 16.1.26.15.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **CancelledReason11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1090

#### 16.1.26.15.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

*Datatype:* "CancelledStatusReason6Code" on page 1102

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 16.1.26.15.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		801
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		801

#### 16.1.26.15.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

*Datatype:* "[RestrictedFINXMax210Text](#)" on page 1185

## 16.1.27 System Identification

### 16.1.27.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

*Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1091
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1091

#### 16.1.27.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

*Datatype:* "[ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code](#)" on page 1146

#### 16.1.27.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1181

## 16.2 Message Datatypes

### 16.2.1 Amount

#### 16.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1094

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.2.1.2 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

### 16.2.1.3 RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1094

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	13

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.2.1.4 RestrictedFINActiveCurrencyAndAmount**

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1094

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	5

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**16.2.1.5 RestrictedFINImpliedCurrencyAndAmount**

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

*Type:* Amount

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	5

## 16.2.2 CodeSet

### 16.2.2.1 AcknowledgementReason7Code

*Definition:* Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

### 16.2.2.2 ActiveCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.2.2.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**16.2.2.4 AdditionalBusinessProcess10Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

**16.2.2.5 AdditionalBusinessProcess11Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.



CodeName	Name	Definition
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

### 16.2.2.6 AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded

CodeName	Name	Definition
		(remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

### 16.2.2.7 AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code

*Definition:* Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as an automatic market claim.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

### 16.2.2.8 AdditionalBusinessProcess9Code

*Definition:* Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and

CodeName	Name	Definition
		replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

### 16.2.2.9 AddressType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 16.2.2.10 AmountPriceType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

#### 16.2.2.11 AmountPriceType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

#### 16.2.2.12 AmountPriceType3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

#### 16.2.2.13 BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of certification required.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

#### 16.2.2.14 BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of certification required.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

**16.2.2.15 BidRangeType1Code**

*Definition:* Types of acceptable bid range values.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVI	Divisible	All values (including minimum and maximum prices) are divisible by the bid interval.
INCR	Incremental	No values within the bid range are divisible by the bid interval including the minimum and maximum prices. Each value between the minimum and maximum prices is incremented by the bid interval.
MULT	InMultiple	Minimum and maximum prices are not divisible by the bid interval. All successive values between the minimum and maximum prices are in multiples of the bid interval.

**16.2.2.16 BusinessMessagePriorityCode**

*Definition:* Specifies the priority levels for the BusinessMessage.

The different priorities are typically user / service / implementation dependent. The semantics of the different values for a Message (Set) need to be defined by the relevant user community (SEG.).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

**16.2.2.17 CancelledStatusReason5Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

**16.2.2.18 CancelledStatusReason6Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

#### 16.2.2.19 CertificationFormatType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

#### 16.2.2.20 ConsentType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of consent announced.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

#### 16.2.2.21 CopyDuplicate1Code

*Definition:* Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

#### 16.2.2.22 CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

### 16.2.2.23 CorporateActionChangeType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of changes.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

### 16.2.2.24 CorporateActionChangeType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of changes.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.



CodeName	Name	Definition
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

#### 16.2.2.25 CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of event processing.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

#### 16.2.2.26 CorporateActionEventStage3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the stage of the CA event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent

CodeName	Name	Definition
		new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

#### 16.2.2.27 CorporateActionEventStage4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the stage of the CA lottery event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

#### 16.2.2.28 CorporateActionEventType30Code

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action event type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A

CodeName	Name	Definition
		company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional

CodeName	Name	Definition
		shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer

CodeName	Name	Definition
		initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

### 16.2.2.29 CorporateActionEventType31Code

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action event type.

*Type:* CodeSet



CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The

CodeName	Name	Definition
		redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares

CodeName	Name	Definition
		premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

### 16.2.2.30 CorporateActionEventType32Code

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action event type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains



CodeName	Name	Definition
		unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after

CodeName	Name	Definition
		a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

### 16.2.2.31 CorporateActionEventType34Code

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action event type.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

CodeName	Name	Definition
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.



CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific

CodeName	Name	Definition
		amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.

#### 16.2.2.32 CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code

*Definition:* Automatic Reinvestment of Cash distributed by accumulating funds.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

#### 16.2.2.33 CorporateActionInformationType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of information event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

#### 16.2.2.34 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

### 16.2.2.35 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceFunction1Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the message is a final eligible balance and entitlements message or a preliminary advice of payment message.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENTL	Entitlement	Message is an entitlement.
CAPA	PreadviceOfMovement	Message is a preadvice of movement.

### 16.2.2.36 CorporateActionNarrative1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the narrative type of a corporate action.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

**16.2.2.37 CorporateActionNotificationType1Code***Definition:* Type of notification advice.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

**16.2.2.38 CorporateActionOption11Code***Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

### 16.2.2.39 CorporateActionOption12Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

#### 16.2.2.40 CorporateActionOption15Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.



CodeName	Name	Definition
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

#### 16.2.2.41 CorporateActionOption16Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.  If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global

CodeName	Name	Definition
		certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

#### 16.2.2.42 CorporateActionOption17Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of corporate action options.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	<p>Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.</p> <p>If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.</p>

CodeName	Name	Definition
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

#### 16.2.2.43 CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code

*Definition:* Type of movement preliminary advice.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

#### 16.2.2.44 CorporateActionReversalReason2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why a reversal of payment is taking place in corporate action processing.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
IREC	IncorrectEntitlementDate	Entitlement date is incorrect.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.

**16.2.2.45 CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code**

*Definition:* Type of statement reporting on account holdings for corporate action events for example. reporting on multiple accounts or multiple events.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

**16.2.2.46 CorporateActionStatementType2Code**

*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement contains missing instructions only or all instructions.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided.
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.

**16.2.2.47 CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

**16.2.2.48 CountryCode**

*Definition:* Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**16.2.2.49 CreditDebitCode**

*Definition:* Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

**16.2.2.50 DateType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies when date is unknown.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.2.2.51 DateType7Code**

*Definition:* Type of date.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

**16.2.2.52 DateType8Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dates.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

**16.2.2.53 DateType9Code**

*Definition:* Date is specified as a fixed code value.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PWAL	BlockingTillEndOfElectionPeriod	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the end of the election period of the option.
MKDT	BlockingTillMarketDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the market deadline of the option.
MEET	BlockingTillMeetingDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the meeting date.
PAYD	BlockingTillPaymentDate	Unblocking will occur on payment date of the option.
RDTE	BlockingTillRecordDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the record date of the event.
RDDT	BlockingTillResponseDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the account servicer deadline for the option.
NARR	NarrativeUnblockingDate	Refer to additional information element for the date until when the securities are blocked.
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.2.2.54 DeemedRateType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of a deemed rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

#### 16.2.2.55 DeliveryReceiptType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

**16.2.2.56 DistributionType3Code**

*Definition:* Specifies whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

**16.2.2.57 DividendRateType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

**16.2.2.58 ElectionMovementType2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a Corporate Action option.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, that is, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

**16.2.2.59 EUCapitalGain2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.



CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

#### 16.2.2.60 EventCompletenessStatus1Code

*Definition:* Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

#### 16.2.2.61 EventConfirmationStatus1Code

*Definition:* Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

#### 16.2.2.62 EventFrequency4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the regularity of an event.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

#### 16.2.2.63 EventSequenceType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is an interim or a final event in a series of successive events.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final event in a series of successive events.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTE	Interim	Interim event in a series of successive events.

#### 16.2.2.64 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

#### 16.2.2.65 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 16.2.2.66 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

##### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

#### 16.2.2.67 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 16.2.2.68 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

### 16.2.2.69 FractionDispositionType10Code

*Definition:* Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

### 16.2.2.70 FractionDispositionType11Code

*Definition:* Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

### 16.2.2.71 FractionDispositionType8Code

*Definition:* Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

### 16.2.2.72 FractionDispositionType9Code

*Definition:* Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

### 16.2.2.73 GrossDividendRateType6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

### 16.2.2.74 GrossDividendRateType7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

### 16.2.2.75 InterestComputationMethod2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is



CodeName	Name	Definition
		higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

### 16.2.2.76 IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of intermediate security distribution.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.  Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

### 16.2.2.77 ISO2ALanguageCode

*Definition:* Identification of the language name according to the ISO 639-1 codes. The type is validated by the list of values coded with two alphabetic characters, defined in the standard.

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [a-z]{2,2}

### 16.2.2.78 IssuerTaxability2Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the corporate action proceeds are taxable at issuer level.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

### 16.2.2.79 LotteryType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

### 16.2.2.80 MarketType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of market in which transactions take place, for example, primary.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

### 16.2.2.81 NamePrefix2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

### 16.2.2.82 NetDividendRateType6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

### 16.2.2.83 NetDividendRateType7Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of dividend rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

#### 16.2.2.84 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are newly issued or not, defeased or non-defeased.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

### 16.2.2.85 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are defeased or non-defeased.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

### 16.2.2.86 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code

*Definition:* Specifies information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

### 16.2.2.87 NoReasonCode

*Definition:* Specifies that there is no reason available.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

### 16.2.2.88 OfferType4Code

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
NDIS	DissenterRightsNotApplicable	Dissenter's rights are not applicable for this option of the offer.
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

### 16.2.2.89 OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the option availability.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

**16.2.2.90 OptionFeatures11Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

**16.2.2.91 OptionFeatures12Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

*Type:* CodeSet



CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.

### 16.2.2.92 OptionFeatures6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the feature of an option.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

### 16.2.2.93 OptionNumber1Code

*Definition:* Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

### 16.2.2.94 OptionStyle2Code

*Definition:* Defines how an option can be exercised.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

**16.2.2.95 Payment1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

**16.2.2.96 Payment2Code**

*Definition:* Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

**16.2.2.97 PendingCancellationReason5Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the cancellation request has a pending status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

**16.2.2.98 PendingReason19Code**

*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.

### 16.2.2.99 PendingReason23Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
SNAV	SystemNotAvailable	System is not available. Instruction is sent outside of business hours.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.

**16.2.2.100 PreferredContactMethod1Code**

*Definition:* Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

**16.2.2.101 PriceRateType3Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of price rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

**16.2.2.102 PriceValueType10Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the value of a price.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.2.2.103 PriceValueType8Code**

*Definition:* Specifies a type of price value.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

#### 16.2.2.104 PriceValueType9Code

*Definition:* Specifies a type of price value.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

#### 16.2.2.105 ProcessingPosition3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the processing position.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

#### 16.2.2.106 ProtectInstructionStatus3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the protect transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.

**16.2.2.107 ProtectInstructionStatus4Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the status of the protect transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.

**16.2.2.108 ProtectTransactionType2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of protect instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

**16.2.2.109 ProtectTransactionType3Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of protect instruction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

**16.2.2.110 Quantity1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

**16.2.2.111 Quantity4Code**

*Definition:* Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

**16.2.2.112 Quantity5Code**

*Definition:* Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.2.2.113 RateStatus1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

**16.2.2.114 RateType10Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.2.2.115 RateType13Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

**16.2.2.116 RateType5Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

**16.2.2.117 RateType7Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

### 16.2.2.118 RateValueType7Code

Definition: Specifies the value of a rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

### 16.2.2.119 RejectionReason64Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.



CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.

CodeName	Name	Definition
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.

### 16.2.2.120 RejectionReason66Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
ISOL	InvalidSolicitationDealerFeeUse	Invalid use of solicitation dealer fee indicator.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.

### 16.2.2.121 RejectionReason79Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.

### 16.2.2.122 RenounceableStatus1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the renounceable status.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

### 16.2.2.123 SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the account identification via a code.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

#### 16.2.2.124 SafekeepingPlace1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

#### 16.2.2.125 SafekeepingPlace2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

#### 16.2.2.126 SafekeepingPlace3Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

#### 16.2.2.127 ShortLong1Code

*Definition:* Specifies whether the securities position is short or long, that is, whether the balance is a negative or positive balance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

### 16.2.2.128 StatementUpdateType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the nature of a statement update, for example, it is a complete statement.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

### 16.2.2.129 TypeOfIdentification1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of alternate identification which can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

### 16.2.2.130 UnicodeChartsCode

*Definition:*odelist containing the names of the UNICODE code block name as specified on <http://unicode.org/Public/UNIDATA/Blocks.txt>.

Type: CodeSet

#### Constraints

- ValidationByTable

### 16.2.2.131 WithholdingTaxRateType1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of withholding tax rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

## 16.2.3 Date

### 16.2.3.1 ISODate

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

## 16.2.4 DateTime

### 16.2.4.1 ISODateTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

## 16.2.5 IdentifierSet

### 16.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 16.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; BICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 16.2.5.3 CFIOct2015Identifier

*Definition:* Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* ANNA; CFIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}

### 16.2.5.4 IBAN2007Identifier

*Definition:* The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)



**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

**Constraints**

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

**16.2.5.5 ISINOct2015Identifier**

*Definition:* The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* ANNA; ISINIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

**16.2.5.6 LEIIdentifier**

*Definition:* Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

**16.2.5.7 MICIdentifier**

*Definition:* Market Identifier Code. The identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 'Codes for exchanges and market identifications'.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; MICIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}

**16.2.6 Indicator****16.2.6.1 YesNoIndicator**

*Definition:* Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Yes

*Meaning When False:* No

## 16.2.7 Quantity

### 16.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

*Type:* Quantity

#### Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

### 16.2.7.2 Max30DecimalNumber

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6 with a maximum of 30 digits and 29 fraction digits.

*Type:* Quantity

#### Format

totalDigits	30
fractionDigits	29

### 16.2.7.3 Max3Number

*Definition:* Number (max 999) of objects represented as an integer.

*Type:* Quantity

#### Format

totalDigits	3
fractionDigits	0

#### Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

### 16.2.7.4 RestrictedFINDecimalNumber

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example, 0.75 or 45.6.

*Type:* Quantity

#### Format

totalDigits	14
-------------	----

fractionDigits	14
----------------	----

## 16.2.8      Rate

### 16.2.8.1 BaseOne14Rate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70% with 13 fractional digits maximum and 14 total digits.

*Type:* Rate

**Format**

totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	13
baseValue	1.0

### 16.2.8.2 BaseOneRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

*Type:* Rate

**Format**

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

### 16.2.8.3 PercentageRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

*Type:* Rate

**Format**

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

## 16.2.9      Text

### 16.2.9.1 Exact3NumericText

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{3}
---------	----------

**16.2.9.2 Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies an upper case alphanumeric string with a length of three characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{3}
---------	-------------

**16.2.9.3 Exact4AlphaNumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

**16.2.9.4 ISO20022MessageIdentificationText**

*Definition:* ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}
---------	--

**16.2.9.5 Max128Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	128

**16.2.9.6 Max140Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	140

**16.2.9.7 Max16Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	16

**16.2.9.8 Max2048Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

**16.2.9.9 Max350Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	350

**16.2.9.10 Max35Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

**16.2.9.11 Max3NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

16.2.9.12 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

16.2.9.13 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

16.2.9.14 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

16.2.9.15 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

16.2.9.16 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

**Format**

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}
---------	------------------------------

**16.2.9.17 RestrictedFINExact2Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with an exact length of 2 characters that must has a pattern XX|TS.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

length	2
pattern	XX TS

**16.2.9.18 RestrictedFINMax15Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 15 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	15

**16.2.9.19 RestrictedFINMax210Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	210

**16.2.9.20 RestrictedFINMax35Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters. It has a pattern `(([^/]+/)+([^\r\n]*))` that disables the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "//" within the line.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35
pattern	(([^/]+/)+([^\r\n]*))

**16.2.9.21 RestrictedFINMax50Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 50 characters. It has a pattern `(([/]+/)+([/]+))` that disables the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	50
pattern	<code>(([/]+/)+([/]+))</code>

**16.2.9.22 RestrictedFINX2Max34Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + .

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	34
pattern	<code>[0-9a-zA-Z/\-?\:()\.,'\+]{1,34}</code>

**16.2.9.23 RestrictedFINXMax140Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + .

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	140
pattern	<code>[0-9a-zA-Z/\-?\:()\.,'\n\r]{1,140}</code>

**16.2.9.24 RestrictedFINXMax16Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	16



pattern `(([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ])?)*))`

### 16.2.9.25 RestrictedFINXMax210Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + .

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	210
pattern	<code>[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]{1,210}</code>

### 16.2.9.26 RestrictedFINXMax256Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + .

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256
pattern	<code>[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]{1,256}</code>

### 16.2.9.27 RestrictedFINXMax25Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 24 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

minLength	1
maxLength	25
pattern	<code>(([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ])?)*))</code>

### 16.2.9.28 RestrictedFINXMax30Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 30 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	30
pattern	<code>([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ])?))</code>

**16.2.9.29 RestrictedFINXMax31Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 31 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + .

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	31
pattern	<code>[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]{1,31}</code>

**16.2.9.30 RestrictedFINXMax34Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters. It has a pattern that disables the use of characters that is not part of the character set X, that is, that is not a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + , and disable the use of slash "/" at the beginning and end of line and double slash "/" within the line.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	34
pattern	<code>([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]*([0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ])?))</code>

**16.2.9.31 RestrictedFINXMax350Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + .

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	350
pattern	<code>[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+ ]{1,350}</code>

**16.2.9.32 RestrictedFINXMax35Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters limited to character set X, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' + .

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\.\?:(\)\.,'+! "% & * < > ; @ # ]{1,35}

### 16.2.9.33 RestrictedFINZMax2048Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters limited to character set Z that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' += ! " % & \* < > ; @ # .

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	2048
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z!"%&\*; <> \.,\(\)\n\r/= \+: \? @# \{ \- _ ]{1,2048}

### 16.2.9.34 RestrictedFINZMax8000Text

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 8000 characters limited to character set Z, that is, a-z A-Z / - ? : ( ) . , ' += ! " % & \* < > ; @ # .

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	8000
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z!"%&\*; <> \.,\(\)\n\r/= \+: \? @# \{ \- _ ]{1,8000}

## 16.2.10 Time

### 16.2.10.1 ISOTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* Time